Australian Centre for Educational Studies

The Australian Centre for Educational Studies (ACES) brings together Macquarie University's expertise in education across the lifespan—from early childhood to adulthood—and includes a focus on learners with special education needs. ACES is dedicated to the preparation of teachers and professionals who are well equipped to meet the needs of the rapidly changing contexts of contemporary teaching and learning, and who will become leaders in their fields as well as providing leadership within their communities. The Division comprises two Departments and one Centre:

Institute of Early Childhood, specialising in the preparation of teachers of children aged 0–8 years in long day care, pre-school and K–2 in primary school;

School of Education, specialising in the preparation of New South Wales primary and secondary school teachers; and

Macquarie University Special Education Centre, specialising in preparing students for the advanced professional duties of qualified special educators.

Areas of Study
The Division and its Departments offer programs in the following Areas of Study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Award</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Studies</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>IEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>School of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education</td>
<td>BEd(ECE), BTeach (ECS), BTeach (BS), GradDip in Early Childhood</td>
<td>IEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education</td>
<td>BA DipEd, BA-Psych DipEd, BSc DipEd, BEd (Primary), BEd (Secondary)</td>
<td>School of Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees offered
Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Education (Early Childhood Education)
Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood Services)
Bachelor of Teaching (Birth to School Age)
Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood
Bachelor of Arts with Diploma of Education
Bachelor of Arts-Psychology with Diploma of Education
Bachelor of Science with Diploma of Education
Bachelor of Education (Primary) for graduates
Bachelor of Education (Secondary) for graduates

Transfer between courses
Any student wishing to change his or her degree to another degree must meet the requirements set out in Part 1 of this Handbook, and a Request to Transfer Degree Course form must be completed.

Australian Centre for Educational Studies enquiries
Room: X5B 387
Phone: +61 2 9850 9898
Fax: +61 2 9850 9891
Email: carolyn.powell@mq.edu.au
Website: www.aces.mq.edu.au

Institute of Early Childhood
The Institute of Early Childhood is the major provider of early childhood teacher education in NSW, offering courses at undergraduate and postgraduate levels. Mia Mia Child and Family Study Centre is an integral part of the Institute and provides unique opportunities for staff research and observational studies for units offered in child development, curriculum studies and early childhood education.

School leavers and beginning students enrol in the Bachelor of Education (Early Childhood Education) program which prepares students to teach and work with children from birth to eight years. Students with previous qualifications may gain credit for previous studies towards an early childhood degree.

A graduate may find employment as an early childhood educator in primary schools, pre-school kindergartens or long day-care centres; or as a director/administrator of long day-care centre or kindergarten. She or he may be employed by a municipal council to coordinate a range of children’s services in a local government area, or may become an early childhood adviser in a government department administering children’s services. Such services could include early intervention, family day-care, early childhood services for special needs children, before-and after-school care, emergency care, occasional care, toy libraries and mobile pre-school services.

Distance Education Program
The Institute is the leading Australian provider of specialised early childhood units by external study. Details are given in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units in this Handbook.

Bachelor of Education (Early Childhood Education)
This program involves four years’ full-time study or equivalent part-time years. Graduates will be recognised as four-year-trained early childhood teachers by the Department of Education and Training and the
Department of Community Services. This program is offered internally and by distance education, subject to availability of units and eligibility of students.

A full distance education program is also available for eligible students, that is, those with a previous teaching qualification or Associate Diploma/Diploma in Childcare/Community Services.

**Majors and coherent studies**

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education</td>
<td>Early Childhood Teaching</td>
<td>TEDN02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Honours program**

This program is available to students deemed eligible after completion of the first two years of the Bachelor of Education (Early Childhood Education) program. Honours candidates have the opportunity to pursue specialised research offerings.

Honours students are required to take:

**Year 3**
ECH315; ECH316; ECH319; ECH320; ECH326; ECHH340; ECHP323; ECHP324

**Year 4**
ECH425; ECHH401; ECHH440; ECHP422

**Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood Services)**

This program is offered to Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students. This degree qualifies graduates to work with children in services prior to school.

**Majors and coherent studies**

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education</td>
<td>Early Childhood Services</td>
<td>TEDN01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*All* students are required to take the following, in the order indicated:

**Year 1**
ABEC120; ABEC121; ABFS110; ABSP100

**Year 2**
ABEC112; ABEC150; ABEC211; ABEP130; ABFS130; ABMG140

**Year 3**
ABEC215; ABEC225; ABEC240; ABEC311; ABEP230; ABSP300

**Year 4**
ABEC212; ABEC222; ABEC320; ABEC340; ABEC350; ABEP330

**Bachelor of Teaching (Birth to School Age)**

This program is offered over five semesters (two and a half years) to those students who already have the TAFE Diploma of Children’s Services (Centre Based Care) or the Diploma of Community Services (Children’s Services – Centre Based Care) or equivalent and who have at least one year’s experience as a qualified worker in a centre-based setting. Applicants must also be currently employed in long day care, preschool, occasional care or an equivalent service. This program enables applicants to gain a teaching qualification in working with children from birth to school age. The program begins mid-year (second semester) and students enter the program with credit for previous study.

**Majors and coherent studies**

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education</td>
<td>Early Childhood Teaching</td>
<td>TEDN03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*First semester of enrolment (second half year)*
ECST100; ECST101

*Second semester of enrolment (first half year)*
ECH315; ECHP323

*Third semester of enrolment (second half year)*
ECH316; ECH326

*Fourth semester of enrolment (first half year)*
ECH440 or any 4 credit point unit at 200 level or above; ECST200

*Fifth semester of enrolment (second half year)*
ECH417; ECHP444

**Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood**

This course is offered in two areas of specialisation:

**Early Childhood Education in 0–5 settings**

Students wishing to gain entry into this award should have a three or four-year primary education teaching degree or diploma. The program is offered part-time over one and a half to two years, and is available in the internal or external study mode. Students are required to complete two practicum units as part of this program.

To qualify for the award, students must complete the following units: ECH113; ECH226; ECH229; ECH416; ECH425; ECHP324; ECHP422.

**Early Childhood Education and Intervention in 0–5 settings**

Students wishing to gain entry into this award should have a three or four-year Bachelor of Arts, Diploma of Education (Infants/Primary); Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood/Primary); Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood/Primary) or Bachelor of Education (Early Childhood/Primary). Substantial experience as a teacher in settings for children from 0–5 years is highly recommended.
Majors and coherent studies
The following programs satisfy the requirements for this award.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Coherence Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood</td>
<td>Early Childhood and Intervention 0-5 Settings</td>
<td>ECHS05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Early Childhood Education 0-5 Settings</td>
<td>ECHS06</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The program is offered part-time over two years or full-time over one year, and is available in the internal or external study mode. Students are required to complete a practicum unit as part of this program.

To qualify for the award, students must complete the following units: ECH320; ECH416; ECH440; ECH441; ECH445; ECHP423.

Bachelor of Arts
A coherent study in early childhood leading to a Bachelor of Arts degree, is offered.

Students enrolled in the outgoing Bachelor of Teaching (EC) and Bachelor of Education (EC) may, on application, complete a combination of ECE and ECH units as a coherent study for the Bachelor of Arts.

Please note this degree does not provide a teaching qualification.

Majors and coherent studies
The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherence Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood</td>
<td>Early Childhood ECH01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum course requirements are specified by the Bachelor Degree Rules that state, among other things, at least 18 credit points at 300 level or above.
Combined Bachelor Degrees and the Diploma in Education

The combined degrees of BA DipEd, BA-Psych DipEd and BSc DipEd provide a set of units for prospective primary and secondary teachers. The BA DipEd may be awarded with Honours.

Major and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for these degrees.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency/Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education</td>
<td>Teacher Education – TED01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Various</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics – TESC01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Information Technology – TESC02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Information Systems – TESC03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics – TESC04</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The minimum requirements include an aggregate of at least 92 credit points, including at least 68 credit points which satisfy the relevant degree of Bachelor; at least 12 credit points in TEP units; at least 12 credit points in EDUC units including EDUC262 or EDUC264, and such other units as have been prescribed by Academic Senate. Candidates must consult advisers within the Teacher Education Program, and ensure that they comply with requirements as specified in the TEP Student Guide.

Honours program

Candidates for admission to the Bachelor of Arts honours course in the School of Education will be expected normally to have obtained an average GPA of not less than 3 in education units at 300 level; and to have obtained 18 credit points at 300 level, of which at least 12 should have been in education, excluding P-type units.

The program of study consists of a major area of study, for which each candidate will undertake a substantial investigation; a minor area of study, in a field distinct from that of the major area, associated with which each candidate will be required to present an essay; and coursework in educational issues.

It is strongly recommended that intending honours students should have completed undergraduate units which give them knowledge of a range of research methods appropriate to the study of education. Suitable learning experiences are provided by a number of units in this and other Departments, set out in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units in this Handbook, including STAT170 Introductory Statistics and EDUC406 The Educational Research Process.

Students who do not have such basic knowledge of appropriate research methods are advised to undertake individual study of methods relevant to education before commencing the honours year.

A candidate enrolled in the combined degree of BA DipEd may be awarded the degree of BA DipEd with Honours as specified in the Bachelor Degree Rules.

Bachelor of Education (Primary); Bachelor of Education (Secondary) for graduates

The School of Education offers graduate entry pre-service teacher education programs for both primary and secondary education. Applications are made to the Universities Admissions Centre (UAC). Intending applicants are advised to obtain an assessment of their initial degree qualification for its suitability as a basis for teaching from the NSW Department of Education and Training before applying to UAC.

Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for these degrees.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education</td>
<td>Primary (for Graduates) – EDU02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Secondary (for Graduates) – EDU03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry requirements

The Bachelor of Education (Primary) is open to graduates holding a recognised Bachelor degree, who have completed the appropriate undergraduate studies of DET requirements.

The Bachelor of Education (Secondary) is open to graduates holding a recognised Bachelor degree with a major in at least one teaching subject available in Macquarie’s pre-service Teacher Education Program.

Academic advice

Candidates must consult advisers with the Teacher Education Program and ensure that they comply with requirements as specified in the TEP Student Guide.

Graduate Diploma in Education

The Graduate Diploma in Education is open to graduates holding a recognised Bachelor degree with a major in at least one teaching subject available in Macquarie’s pre-service teacher education program.

Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this award.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education</td>
<td>Education – Grad Dip (1) – TEDN10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Education – Grad Dip (2) – TEDN11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Academic advice

Candidates must consult advisers with the Teacher Education Program and ensure that they comply with requirements as specified in the TEP Student Guide.

Programs and Units

Approved programs of undergraduate study (majors and coherent studies) are listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook. The units of undergraduate study are listed in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units, and brief descriptions are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units.
School of Education enquiries
Further information on units and courses may be obtained from:

Dr Grant Kleeman (100–300 levels)
Room: C3A 910
Phone: +61 2 9850 8676
Fax: +61 2 9850 9240
Email: grant.kleeman@mq.edu.au
Website: www.educ.mq.edu.au

Dr Judy Goyen (BA (Hons) or BA DipEd (Hons))
Room: C3A 928
Phone: +61 2 9850 8672
Fax: +61 2 9850 8674
Email: judy.goyen@mq.edu.au
Website: www.educ.mq.edu.au

Division of Economic and Financial Studies
The Division of Economic and Financial Studies provides a range of undergraduate units in economics, marketing, business administration, accounting, applied finance, theoretical and applied statistics, demography and actuarial studies.

While a major study in this Division may be combined with studies in the social sciences, law, languages and with the sciences, especially computing, it is possible for students intending to become specialist economists, actuaries, demographers or statisticians to undertake most of their work for the Bachelor degree in this Division. Such programs of study may be broadly similar to the pattern followed for the degree of Bachelor in other universities, but greater flexibility is possible within the Macquarie structure.

Although a first degree is essentially of an analytical and general education character, the successful completion of such a degree course provides a basic qualification for a variety of careers in the business, scientific and public service spheres and for teaching. It is also preparatory training for specialised and advanced study at graduate level.

Areas of Study
Programs in the following Areas of Study are offered by Departments in this Division.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Award</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>BCom</td>
<td>Accounting and Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCom-Accg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCom-Accg LLB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCom-Accg BCom-ActStud</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actuarial Studies</td>
<td>BCom-ActStud</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCom-ActStud BEc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCom-ActStud BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCom-ActStud LLB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCom-Accg BCom-ActStud</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BEc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>BBA BIT</td>
<td>Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BBA BEc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BBA BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BBA BA-Psych</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BBA BCom-Accg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BBA (International Studies)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BBA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BBA LLB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BHRM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BlntBus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demography</td>
<td>BCom</td>
<td>Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSocSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BEc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Degrees offered

All intending students must choose a program of study from the various Degree programs offered by the Division. The information given below should assist in this choice.

The specialist undergraduate degrees offered by the Division are the Bachelor of Applied Finance (BAppFin), Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA), Bachelor of Commerce (BCom), Bachelor of Economics (BEc), Bachelor of International Business (BIntBus) and Bachelor of Human Resource Management (BHRM).

Students should note that there is a difference between specific named degrees BCom – Accounting and BCom – Marketing and a coherent study in those areas within the BCom, which would not be specified on the testamur.

All BEc and BCom programs are also valid BA programs, and therefore a candidate may choose to graduate with the BA. However there are also various possible programs which do not satisfy the BEc and BCom requirements, but which would still enable a BA to be obtained in the broad areas offered. This option may particularly interest students who wish to combine some economic and financial studies with studies in the behavioural sciences or history, especially if an interest in an interdisciplinary area such as economic history is held. In principle, combinations with any other areas of study may be chosen. Some programs (especially in Statistics) may also be constructed to satisfy the requirements of the Bachelor of Science (BSc). Any student aiming towards a BSc in an area of the Division should seek academic advice. The BA, BBA, BCom, BEc, BSc can be combined with a DipEd or LLB. The BAppFin can be combined with the LLB.

The following degrees are offered by this Division and its departments:

Bachelor of Applied Finance
Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Business Administration

Bachelor of Business Administration (International Studies)
Bachelor of International Business
Bachelor of Commerce
Bachelor of Commerce-Accounting
Bachelor of Commerce-Actuarial Studies
Bachelor of Commerce-Marketing
Bachelor of Economics
Bachelor of Human Resource Management
Bachelor of Science
Bachelor of Social Science

Double degrees

Accelerated double-degree programs can be completed in four years of full-time study.

Bachelor of Applied Finance with Bachelor of Commerce – Accounting
Bachelor of Applied Finance with Bachelor of Commerce – Actuarial Studies
Bachelor of Applied Finance with Bachelor of Economics
Bachelor of Business Administration with Bachelor of Arts, European Studies program
Bachelor of Business Administration with Bachelor of Arts, Japanese Studies program
Bachelor of Business Administration with Bachelor of Arts – Psychology
Bachelor of Business Administration with Bachelor of Economics
Bachelor of Business Administration with Bachelor of Commerce – Accounting
Bachelor of Business Administration with Bachelor of Information Technology
Bachelor of Commerce – Accounting with Bachelor of Commerce – Actuarial Studies
Bachelor of Commerce – Actuarial Studies with Bachelor of Economics
Bachelor of Commerce – Actuarial Studies with Bachelor of Science

Entry requirements

Programs offered in accounting, applied finance, actuarial studies, business administration, economics, finance and marketing are subject to quota restrictions. Entry to these programs is guaranteed only to those admitted to the University under the respective BCom, BEc, BAppFin, BBA quotas. Programs leading to a major in statistics or demography are available to students registered for the BCom, BEc, BA, BSc, BSoSc or BMedSc degrees. Details of individual programs are given below.

Academic advice

Programs including ECON110 and ECON111 in the first year of study will almost invariably leave ample options available for later choice between the different degrees. However, students transferring into or out of the first year of the BBA may need to allow extra time for completion of their program of study. Academic advice will readily be available at subsequent stages for any students who seek to design programs towards a specific degree.
All BEc and BCom programs are also valid BA programs. Some programs may also be constructed to satisfy the requirements of the BSc. Any student aiming towards a BSc in the Division should be aware of the science requirements.

The emphasis in modern economic and business studies is increasingly quantitative, and many of the units offered reflect this emphasis. Accordingly many of the programs of study in the Division require a standard of mathematics equivalent to HSC Mathematics performance band 2 or extension 1 or extension 2. Students with less knowledge may have difficulty with key subjects. However, students with less than this level of mathematics may still undertake a program of study by following the procedures outlined below under the entry for the Department of Economics. For actuarial studies and applied finance a higher level of mathematics is required.

All areas of study require English language competency. Assistance is available for students with lower-level writing skills. Students who need to improve their English language skills are advised to enrol in CAPP100 Communication for Academic and Professional Purposes 1 and CAPP101 Communication for Academic and Professional Purposes 2.

For further details about the availability of writing skills courses, remedial assistance for English, and introductory mathematics and computing courses, refer to Part 1 of this Handbook.

It is also important for graduates to have some knowledge of the use and potential of computers in areas of study within the division. All students majoring in the Division are strongly advised to include in their program ISYS123 or ISYS114 or COMP115 in addition to those units formally required as prerequisites.

The Division strongly encourages students to enhance their thinking and reasoning skills by completing the unit PHIL137 Critical Thinking.

The Bachelor Degree Rules, the Schedule of General Requirements for Bachelor Degree Awards and the Schedule of Programs of Study provide full details of all requirements for the award of the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Applied Finance, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Science. These degrees require 68 credit points, and 38 of these credit points must be at 200 level and above. In addition, 18 credit points must be completed at or above 300 level.

The essential difference between the Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Economics degrees is that the Bachelor of Economics requires a minimum number of credit points in units with an ECON prefix at 200 level and above, including ECON232. Students may graduate with a Bachelor of Commerce even with a strong economics content. However, students in the disciplines of accounting, actuarial studies, demography and statistics are required to specifically plan in order to satisfy the BEc requirements.

Transfer between degrees

Any student wishing to change his or her degree to another degree must meet the requirements set out in Part 1 of this Handbook, and a Request to Transfer Degree Course form must be completed.

Students enrolled for other Macquarie degrees who wish to transfer to the BCom – Accounting, BCom – Actuarial Studies, BCom – Marketing, BEc, BAppFin, BCom or BBA may apply for admission through the Universities Admissions Centre (UAC); or use an internal transfer mechanism. This requires specific academic performance as indicated by required grade point averages.

Students not enrolled for the Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics, but who have satisfied the requirements of that degree, may choose to graduate as a Bachelor of Commerce or a Bachelor of Economics.

Division of Economic and Financial Studies enquiries
EFS Resource & Information Centre (ERIC)
Room:  E4B 106
Phone: +61 2 9850 8450
Fax: +61 2 9850 9958
Email: eric@efs.mq.edu.au
Website: www.efs.mq.edu.au

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE

The Department is divided into two main disciplines: accounting and finance. These disciplines are closely related but are discussed in separate sections below.

Accounting

Accounting is said to be ‘the language of business’ and understanding that language is a key component in career advancement. Accountants are employed in all areas of commerce, industry and government.

In these areas accountants undertake a range of activities such as participating with top management in setting future directions for an organisation, analysing potential growth opportunities for new products and markets, developing management information systems to facilitate decision-making and organisational control, as well as reporting regularly to management and other stakeholders on the performance of the organisation.

In public practice, accountants provide technical advice on current accounting, taxation and other legislative requirements, audit financial statements of corporations and government entities, and provide services through management consulting businesses in a range of areas including mergers and acquisitions, share issues, and planning and control systems design.

Several programs of study are offered that lead to a degree in accounting. Many of these programs include the units that satisfy the requirements of the professional accounting bodies (called the professional accounting sequence).
Bachelor of Commerce

Majors and coherent studies
The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>ACC01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FNN06</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who do not wish to obtain professional accounting qualifications but still want to complete an accounting degree, must include in their programs a common sequence of units leading to the coherent study ACC01.

Entry requirements
To undertake a degree in accounting, students must be eligible to enrol in the entry unit ACCG100 Accounting 1A (or ACCG105 Introductory Financial Accounting).

Bachelor of Commerce – Accounting

The Bachelor of Commerce – Accounting is recognised as satisfying the tertiary educational requirements for entry into CPA Australia’s CPA program and the ICAA’s CA program.

Majors and coherent studies
The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>Professional Accounting</td>
<td>ACCG03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective units can be chosen from but are not limited to those listed below:

**100 level**
- MKTG101; ECON141; DEM127; PSY104; PSY105; PHIL137; PHIL134; GEOS111; GEOS118; HIST109; HIST115

**200 level**
- ACCG223; ACCG256; MKTG202; MKTG203; DEM256; ECON200; ECON201

**300 level**
- ACCG329; ACCG330; ACCG350; ACCG352; ACCG353; ACCG355; ACCG356; BUSL333; BUSL350; BUSL388; DEM355; DEM356; ECON303; ECON349; ECON350; ECON359; ECON360; MKTG302; MKTG303; MKTG304

Status with Professional Bodies
There are a number of professional bodies that recognise Macquarie University’s accounting degree including CPA Australia, The Institute of Chartered Accountants in Australia (ICAA), the Tax Agents Registration Board and the Australian Institute of Banking and Finance.

CPA Australia

Macquarie graduates who have completed the professional accounting sequence may be eligible for Associate (ASA) Membership with CPA Australia. Students are advised to contact CPA Australia concerning its policy in relation to conceded/terminal passes. In order to proceed to the status of Certified Practising Accountant (CPA), students must also complete at least three years of appropriate professional experience and CPA Australia’s CPA Program.

Institute of Chartered Accountants in Australia (ICAA)

Macquarie graduates who have completed the professional accounting sequence are eligible to enrol in the Institute’s professional program that leads to qualification as a chartered accountant. To undertake the Chartered Accountant (CA) program, candidates must be working for a firm of chartered accountants or an approved commercial/industrial firm.

[Note: Students transferring to Macquarie University who wish to have qualifications obtained at other tertiary institutions considered for accreditation by CPA Australia or ICAA are reminded that it is the student’s responsibility to ensure that these qualifications are acceptable to CPA Australia or ICAA.]

The Tax Agents Registration Board

Graduates wishing to become registered tax agents should contact The Tax Agents Registration Board for registration details.

The Australian Institute of Banking and Finance

A graduate who has completed a commercially relevant degree, which includes a marketing unit, a management unit, a basic business finance unit and three additional finance units, will satisfy the academic requirements for Associate and Senior Associate Membership of the Australian Institute of Banking and Finance. Suggested units for this purpose are MKTG101, BBA102, ACCG253, and any three 300-level units in the Finance coherent study listed above in the entry for the Division of Economic and Financial Studies.

Finance

The finance programs will appeal to those seeking careers in retail or commercial banking, corporate treasury, stockbroking and investment analysis or in the finance/treasury departments of the public sector. Finance studies at Macquarie are not located within a single discipline, but are taught cooperatively by several Departments. This structure recognises the interdisciplinary nature of finance, and allows students to combine studies in finance with complementary studies in economics, accounting and actuarial studies.
Bachelor of Commerce

Majors and coherent studies

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FNN06</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Double degrees

Students can enrol in three double degrees that include the accounting degree. These double degrees are:

Bachelor of Commerce – Accounting with Bachelor of Laws (ACCL01)
Bachelor of Applied Finance with Bachelor of Commerce – Accounting (FNN01)
Bachelor of Commerce – Accounting with Bachelor of Commerce – Actuarial Studies (ACC03)

These programs are more demanding because they take longer to complete but they provide the more capable student with a distinct advantage in terms of enhanced career opportunities.

The double degree BCom LLB (FNCL01) takes five years of equivalent full-time study and students may achieve professional recognition in accounting by completing the professional accounting sequence (omitting units in Business Law but including LAW204 Contracts, LAW406 Business Organisations, and LAW503 Taxation). The Bachelor of Business Administration/Bachelor of Commerce – Accounting and Bachelor of Applied Finance/Bachelor of Commerce – Accounting degrees can be completed in four years of equivalent full-time study.

Conversion Program for Non-Accounting Graduates

A conversion program is available for graduates in other disciplines who wish to meet the tertiary education requirements of the professional accounting bodies (CPA Australia and ICAA). Applicants are required to hold a degree from a recognised university in addition to having an adequate standard of academic English. Completion of the graduate conversion program normally qualifies graduates for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. (Details available from the Postgraduate Studies Section, ph: (02) 9850 8475.)

Honours Program

An honours program in accounting and finance is available to students with good academic records who wish to acquire research skills and to enhance their critical thinking and analytical and problem-solving skills in their chosen areas of study. An honours degree can enhance a student’s employment and career advancement prospects and provide a student with greater career options including a possible career in universities, or in the research arms of professional accounting and financial institutions.

An honours program takes one year full-time. The program is individually tailored to suit each student’s preferences and needs, and comprises coursework and a research project. All students in the program take a research methods unit in either accounting or finance. The number of students in the honours program is limited, and each student receives a high level of individual faculty member time and support. Each student is assigned a faculty member as mentor and supervisor to guide them in the development and conduct of the research project. A limited number of financial scholarships are available on a competitive basis and part-time tutoring is also available to provide further financial support for the honours year.

Students interested in learning more about the honours program in accounting and finance should contact the conveners of the program, Dr Ed Watts (edward.watts@mq.edu.au) or Geoff Loudon (geoff.loudon@mq.edu.au).

Department of Accounting and Finance enquiries

Room: E4A 324/325
Phone: +61 2 9850 8511/8535
Fax: +61 2 9850 8497
Email: accounting@efs.mq.edu.au
Website: www.accg.mq.edu.au

Applied Finance

Bachelor of Applied Finance

The Bachelor of Applied Finance program is a specialist undergraduate finance program which provides a broad theoretical background in finance and specific technical skills that are required for many career opportunities in the finance industry. Units in the program develop theoretical and analytical techniques and apply them to real finance industry situations. The program is taught by highly qualified and experienced staff who have a thorough understanding of finance industry practices.

Applied Finance graduates are well qualified for employment in finance and banking, both in Australia and internationally, and have excellent career opportunities in specialist financial institutions, treasury and finance departments of large private companies, security and currency trading, portfolio management, and general financial and investment advising.

Majors and coherent studies

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>Applied Finance</td>
<td>APFN03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Entry requirements
Entry to the applied finance program is available to those who meet the UAC admission requirements for the Bachelor of Applied Finance (or a double degree involving Applied Finance), provided that they have taken less than 12 credit points (one semester of full-time study) at Macquarie. Students enrolled in any other program at Macquarie may transfer to the BAppFin when they have completed 12 credit points or more with an overall grade point average of 2.25 or above. Separate entry requirements exist for mature-age students (over 20 years of age).

Professional recognition
The Bachelor of Applied Finance, taken with particular combinations of units, is approved by the Australian Securities and Investments Commission (ASIC) as meeting ASIC’s training requirements in relation to PS146. See http://www.asic.gov.au/ for more information on PS146 and for the Bachelor of Applied Finance entry on the ASIC Training Register.

Honours program
Students with good academic records are encouraged to enrol for an honours year. Honours programs in Applied Finance are offered in the Department of Economics and in the Department of Accounting and Finance. Honours graduates are expected to be able to solve a wide range of theoretical and practical problems in their work or academic environment.

As one of the primary purposes of the Honours program is the provision of research training, candidates for the Honours degree will have the opportunity to pursue, in depth, the investigation of a topic of interest to them, and to present the results of their research in the form of a dissertation. Staff will work closely with candidates at the beginning of their candidature in order to devise an interesting and accessible dissertation topic. For further details contact the program coordinator, Chris Heaton (chris.heaton@mq.edu.au).

Double degrees
Students can enrol in four double degrees involving applied finance:

- Bachelor of Applied Finance/Bachelor of Commerce – Accounting (FNN01)
- Bachelor of Applied Finance/Bachelor of Commerce – Actuarial Studies (FNN02)
- Bachelor of Applied Finance/Bachelor of Economics (FNN04, FNN05)
- Bachelor of Applied Finance/Bachelor of Laws (FNCL02).

Applied Finance enquiries
Room: E4A 410
Phone: +61 2 9850 8488
Fax: +61 2 9850 6069
Email: finance@efs.mq.edu.au
Website: www.econ.mq.edu.au/ugrad.html

Department of Actuarial Studies
Actuaries analyse and manage the risks of financial contracts. The actuary’s work is based on the application of mathematical, statistical, economic and financial analysis to a wide range of practical problems in long-term financial planning and management. Actuaries act as financial advisers to a wide range of commercial organisations such as life, general (non-life) and health insurance companies, superannuation funds, banks and stockbrokers as well as governments. In recent years a growing number of actuarial graduates have been employed by banks, merchant banks, funds management companies and software development companies.

Actuaries require a sound theoretical training, but of more importance is the ability to exercise proper professional judgment in dealing with the many practical problems encountered. The ability to express conclusions in clear and concise language is essential.

Bachelor of Commerce

Majors and coherent studies
The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Actuarial Studies</td>
<td>Risk and Insurance</td>
<td>ACT02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Economics

Majors and coherent studies
The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Actuarial Studies</td>
<td>Risk and Insurance</td>
<td>ACT15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Commerce – Actuarial Studies

The BCom – Actuarial Studies degree may be completed in three years of full-time study giving students the possibility of exemption from Part I of the Institute of Actuaries Australia (IAAust) examinations.

Majors and coherent studies
The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Actuarial Studies</td>
<td>Actuarial Studies</td>
<td>ACT10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Double degrees
Double degree programs allow students to gain exemption from both Part I and Part II of the IAAust examinations and to complete a second major. They are four-year programs except for the double degree with accounting which may take 4.5 years if all the exemptions from the professional actuarial exams are to be obtained and for the double degree with law. The following are offered:
Bachelor of Applied Finance/Bachelor of Commerce – Actuarial Studies (FNN02)
Bachelor of Commerce – Accounting/Bachelor of Commerce – Actuarial Studies (ACC03)
Bachelor of Commerce – Actuarial Studies/Bachelor of Economics (ACT03, ACT04)
Bachelor of Commerce – Actuarial Studies/Bachelor of Science (ACT05, ACT12, ACT14)
Bachelor of Commerce – Actuarial Studies/Bachelor of Laws (LAW15).

The BCom – Actuarial Studies LLB (LAW15) requires six years of full-time study if all the actuarial exemptions are to be obtained. The recommended actuarial studies program is completed in Years 1 to 4 together with the 100-, 200- and 300-level LAW units. The LLB is completed in Years 5 and 6.

For details of the LLB program, see the entry for the Division of Law in this Part of the Handbook and the entry for coherent study, LAW15 in the Schedule of Programs of Study.

Entry requirements

Entry into the actuarial program is restricted by quota. Students are guaranteed a place in ACST151 Introduction to Actuarial Studies, only if admitted to the BCom – Actuarial Studies program or the associated double degrees. A UAI above 97.5 is recommended. The program is advised only for students who have completed HSC Mathematics extension 2, HSC Mathematics extension 1 (with a very high mark), or an equivalent mathematics subject. Although there is no formal requirement for a minimum result in English, students are reminded that actuaries need excellent skills in written communications.

Applicants transferring from a tertiary institution will have their whole academic record taken into account. Graduates may be able to complete a degree in less than three years.

Continuing students may transfer to the BCom – Actuarial Studies if they meet the requirements set out in Part 1 of this Handbook.

Professional accreditation

Units offered in actuarial studies are designed to provide the necessary theoretical training in such topics as mathematics of finance, actuarial techniques in life insurance, non-life insurance and mortality studies, and the professional considerations involved in actuarial management.

In general only Fellows of the Institute of Actuaries of Australia, the Institute of Actuaries (London), the Faculty of Actuaries (Edinburgh) or the Society of Actuaries (USA and Canada) are permitted to practise as actuaries in Australia. The examinations of the Institute of Actuaries of Australia (IAAust) comprise three parts. A BCom - Actuarial Studies graduate who has obtained sufficiently high grades in the relevant Macquarie units may be granted exemption from the Part I and Part II subjects of the IAAust. Overseas students may be granted exemption from Subjects CT1 to CT8 of the London Institute or Faculty examinations, which are equivalent to Part I of the IAAust examinations.

The professional qualification, Fellow of the Institute of Actuaries of Australia (FIAA), requires completion of Part III by distance education through the IAAust. There are compulsory modules in Investments and in Commercial Actuarial Practice and a choice of two modules from one of four practice areas. The practice areas are Life Insurance, General Insurance, Superannuation and Planned Savings, and Investment Management and Finance. No exemptions are available from Part III which is usually studied part-time after completion of the Macquarie program.

The FIAA is widely recognised in countries that do not have their own local system of actuarial qualification, including New Zealand and many parts of Asia. Mutual recognition agreements also exist with the professional bodies in Britain and North America, so that FIAAs are fully qualified as actuaries in those regions after a short period of work experience.

Academic advice

A program designed to secure the maximum exemptions from the examinations of the Institute of Actuaries of Australia, the Institute of Actuaries (London) or the Faculty of Actuaries (Edinburgh) should include the following units:

**Year 1**

ACST101; ACST151; ACST211; ACCG105; ECON110; ECON111; MATH132; MATH133; STAT171

**Year 2**

ACST200; ACST255; ACCG253; ECON201; STAT271; STAT272

**Year 3**

ACST300; ACST305; ACST354; ACST355; ACST356; ACST357

**Year 4**

ACST400; ACST401

This program should lead to one of the coherent studies listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study: either ACT10 for the BCom-Actuarial Studies, or ACT03, ACT04, ACT05, ACT12, ACT14, FNN02, LAW15 for double degrees. Recommended double degree programs are available from the Actuarial Studies Department website.

Honours program

Students contemplating an honours year should discuss their program with the coordinator of the honours program, preferably by the end of their second year. A suitable program of coursework, reading and research work will be devised for each student and will normally consist of the units ACST400 and ACST401 Actuarial Control Cycle 1 and 2, some further coursework and a thesis.

Note that the honours program can only be commenced in Semester 1 at the beginning of the academic year and requires one year of full-time study or, in special circumstances, two years of part-time study.
There is increasing demand in both private and public sectors for employees with comprehensive business training. The pressures upon business for increasing internationalisation and competitiveness mean that more and more emphasis is being placed on modern management skills.

The Department of Business offers courses in business administration, demography, human resource management, international business and marketing and related disciplines that equip students with the skills needed in a modern business environment.

**Bachelor of Business Administration**

The Bachelor of Business Administration is an interdisciplinary course. The BBA provides a broad and comprehensive preparation for students wishing to pursue a career in business management without undertaking a full specialisation in such subject areas as accounting or economics. The Bachelor of Business Administration (International Studies) has a similar program of study to the BBA but requires a semester’s overseas study as a component of the degree program.

With the range of elective subjects available, the degree provides diverse career opportunities in the private and public sectors – for example, in accounting, banking, business management, consulting, computing, financial management, human resource management, international business, marketing, recruitment and staff development.

**Travel Scholarships**

Each year, Macquarie University will offer ten BBA (International Studies) travel scholarships of up to $A3500 each to cover fares of final-year students to approved overseas institutions. These competitive scholarships will be awarded on the basis of academic performance in the BBA (International Studies) and the student’s proposed travel program.

**Majors and coherent studies**

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>Business</td>
<td>BUS01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Business Administration**

The BBA LLB double-degree program provides a powerful joint qualification in business and law. It entails the full LLB sequence (with some change in the order in which units are undertaken), together with the full core component of the BBA.

**Majors and coherent studies**

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>Business + Law</td>
<td>BUS04</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Business Administration/Bachelor of Commerce – Accounting**

This accelerated double-degree program permits students to complete the full BBA program together with a coherent study in accounting. It meets the tertiary education requirements of both CPA Australia and the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Australia.

**Majors and coherent studies**

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>Business Accounting</td>
<td>BUSN33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Business Administration/Bachelor of Economics**

Economics or Econometrics program

Students undertaking this accelerated double-degree combination complete both the full BBA program and a coherent study in economics or econometrics. The latter qualifies them for employment as professional economists.

**Majors and coherent studies**

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>Business + Economics</td>
<td>BUS03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Business Administration/Bachelor of Information Technology**

This double degree program, by combining technology with commerce, prepares students for a career in information technology and business. There is high demand for people with both qualifications. Career choice includes business analysis, systems analysis, systems development and many other areas where technology and business understanding are fundamental to creating wealth and opportunity.

**Majors and coherent studies**

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>Information Technology</td>
<td>BUSN34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Business Administration/ Bachelor of Arts
European Studies program
This double degree aims to develop a broad based understanding of business, coupled with comprehensive study of a European language. Units will be offered in European business, history and culture. The University will offer the opportunity for a semester’s study abroad with travelling scholarships available to the top students. This degree is able to accommodate students with no prior knowledge of a foreign language as well as those with previous experience.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>European Business and Language Studies A</td>
<td>BUSN30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>European Business and Language Studies B</td>
<td>BUSN31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Business Administration/ Bachelor of Arts – Psychology
This four-year program provides a joint qualification in business and psychology, with the possibility of proceeding to the Honours program in either business or psychology. The program is the same as that leading to the straight BBA, except that students must take the elective in Organisational Psychology. The Psychology component of the double degree is equivalent to the BA – Psychology.

Majors and coherent studies
The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>Business and Psychology</td>
<td>BUSN32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of International Business
This degree will give the students an academic background in topics that underpin international business decisions and give them a thorough understanding of why international business is different and how opportunities for international business occur. Students will get an opportunity to consider the underlying socio-cultural factors and differences in the international business environment, to explore these factors and differences and to consider their implications for business decisions in both an international and an Australian context.

Majors and coherent studies
The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>INBU01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Demography
Demography studies the changing size and composition of human populations, their causes and consequences. Aspects of the composition of population of interest to demographers include sex ratios, age structure, ethnic structure and family structure. The causes of population change include fertility, mortality, migration, age change, marriage and social mobility and the consequences of such changes are wide-ranging.

In Australia, demographers are employed in planning departments, public service departments such as the Australian Bureau of Statistics and the Department of Immigration and Ethnic Affairs, or are working in academic or other research institutions. There is also an increasing demand for trained demographers in the market research and development and planning sections of business enterprises.

The core program in demography consists of the following units:

100 level
- DEM127

200 level
- DEM255; DEM256

300 level
- DEM355; DEM356

Students with a substantial interest in the study of human population problems and issues are advised to also take population-oriented units offered in complementary subjects such as anthropology, economics, human geography, marketing, sociology or statistics or other units in the Population Studies programs.

Majors and coherent studies
The following programs satisfy the requirements for the BA, BCom, BSc, BSocSc or BEc degrees.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency/Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Demography</td>
<td>Demography – Pattern 1</td>
<td>DEM01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Demography – Pattern 2</td>
<td>DEM06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom</td>
<td>Demography</td>
<td>DEM07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>Demography</td>
<td>DEM08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSocSc</td>
<td>Demography</td>
<td>DEM09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEc</td>
<td>Demography and Economics</td>
<td>DEMG01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>Population Studies</td>
<td>PPL05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies</td>
<td>Population Studies</td>
<td>PPL11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Population Studies</td>
<td>PPL12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Human Resource Management
This degree explores the management of people and change in contemporary workplaces. A strong emphasis is placed on the psychology of learning and the processes and techniques of developing a learning organisation. Students will also gain a strong understanding of the sociology of work and organisational behaviour in the workplace. Contemporary managers need to analyse global work structures and how individual and organisation needs are managed across global boundaries and global cultures.

The degree is also designed to develop change agent skills. The capacity to analyse and interpret different change environments is fundamental to success in this area. Modern human resource managers require coaching
and consulting skills as the traditional human resource management function has shifted in recent years. The program of study has a final work experience unit where students spend time in an organisation, practising and working on a human resource management project and refining their skills and competencies. The practical component thus provides students with working experience in human resources before completing their degree and is an additional bonus of the new structure. The first year of the program is a fixed course of study covering fundamental human resource issues coupled with introductory psychology units. Students, however, can study four units of electives equal to 12 credit points over the full program.

Macquarie University already has access to many large companies that are actively involved with university programs. Some of these will be participants in the work-study program in the final year. Opportunities may be available as a result of these placements although in every case, graduates will be responsible for promoting their own careers. Many large organisations also have graduate programs in human resource management and it is envisaged that graduates will be well positioned to take advantage of such opportunities.

**Majors and coherent studies**

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>HRMT01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Marketing**

Marketing involves understanding and anticipating customer needs and wants, then satisfying those needs in a way that generates a long-term flow of profit for the marketing organisation. The balance of the benefits a customer receives from a product or service minus the full cost of acquiring and utilising it, is termed customer value or satisfaction. The marketer generates the best flow of profit by offering the greatest long-term value to the customers.

Demand for marketing skills flows across all sectors of the economy, from the traditional marketers of consumer goods, to the rapidly growing services sector, to government and the not-for-profit sector. Organisations are recognising the need for marketing expertise, the ability to accurately identify customers and their needs, and to turn target groups into long-term loyal customers or supporters.

Marketing studies at Macquarie provide a strong grounding in marketing theory, reinforced by analysis of the best current marketing practice both in Australia and internationally.

**Bachelor of Commerce**

**Majors and coherent studies**

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency/Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>Marketing and Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>MKT04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing and Demography</td>
<td>MKTG02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Commerce – Marketing**

The Bachelor of Commerce – Marketing is a specialist degree which explores marketing principles and current issues in the greatest depth.

**Majors and coherent studies**

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency/Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>MKT03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing and Demography</td>
<td>MKTG02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Professional Accreditation**

As a commercially relevant degree, the Macquarie Bachelor of Commerce – Marketing satisfies the academic requirements for associate membership of the Australian Marketing Institute.

**Honours program**

The Business Department offers honours programs in business administration, human resource management, international business, demography and marketing. Entry to the program is selective, with students who have completed a Bachelor degree in Business normally accepted into the program only if their GPA is at least 2.5 overall and at least 3.0 at 300 level. The program comprises coursework and a major research project.

There are six units in the Honours program, comprised of two compulsory units—Honours Research Seminar and one research methods course in statistics from STAT270; STAT273; STAT328 or STAT373. The statistics research methods course must be negotiated with, and approved individually, by the Honours coordinator. In addition students must take one elective from the population of BUS800-849, DEM 800 level and/or MKTG802-814 offerings (pending availability). Finally, an original piece of research (thesis) of approximately 15,000 words must be completed. This thesis is worth the equivalent of three units. The program requires full-time enrolment and accepts students only in Semester 1 of the academic year.

**Semester 1**

BBA401

Two approved elective units

**Semester 2**

Thesis equivalent to three units

**Department of Business enquiries:**

Room: E4A 624
Phone: +61 2 9850 8583 or 9850 8468
Fax: +61 2 9850 6065
Email: business@efs.mq.edu.au
Website: www.bus.mq.edu.au
DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

Economics studies how societies deal with problems resulting from relative scarcity, i.e., problems of allocation, distribution, stability and growth. It involves the analysis of production, distribution and use of goods and services in all types of societies. It is concerned with how economic systems are organised and with how decisions are made by individuals, business firms and governments. Studies in economics may lead to a variety of careers in industry, commerce, banking, education and government service.

A student who completes a substantial and coherent study in economics chooses from a wide variety of programs within the discipline, the choice depending to a large extent on the student's interests and goals. Some students may choose to follow a highly specialised program concentrating on a particular area, such as econometrics, whereas others may prefer to acquire a broadly based general economics training. In some cases students may wish to combine a major in economics with specialised study in another field within the Division, such as accounting, finance, marketing or statistics, or in some other area such as politics, history, geography, law or sociology.

Degrees offered

The following degrees are offered by the Department:

Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Commerce
Bachelor of Economics
Bachelor of Commerce with Bachelor of Laws
Bachelor of Applied Finance with Bachelor of Commerce – Accounting
Bachelor of Applied Finance with Bachelor of Commerce – Actuarial Studies
Bachelor of Applied Finance with Bachelor of Economics
Bachelor of Engineering with Bachelor of Commerce

Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for these degrees.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency/Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BCom</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECOS02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Econometrics</td>
<td>ECMT03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Business Law and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>BSL06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics and Econometrics</td>
<td>ECOS05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECN15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japanese Economy and</td>
<td>ECN16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Language</td>
<td>ECO17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECO18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japanese Economy and</td>
<td>ECO19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Language</td>
<td>ECO20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics BA</td>
<td>Applied Econometrics</td>
<td>ECN01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Business Law and</td>
<td>BSL02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECN03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japanese Economy and</td>
<td>ECO05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Language</td>
<td>ECO06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics and Marketing</td>
<td>ECO07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Econometrics</td>
<td>ECO03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Business Law and</td>
<td>BSL03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECO08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japanese Economy and</td>
<td>ECO09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Language</td>
<td>ECO10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics and Marketing</td>
<td>ECO11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Double degrees

The following double-degree programs can be completed in four years of equivalent full-time study:

Bachelor of Applied Finance/Bachelor of Commerce – Accounting (FNN01)
Bachelor of Applied Finance/Bachelor of Commerce – Actuarial Studies (FNN02)
Bachelor of Applied Finance/Bachelor of Economics (FNN04, FNN05)

The following double-degree program can be completed in five years full-time study:

Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Commerce (ENGG20, ENGG25)

Academic advice

All students majoring in economics must include in their programs a common sequence of units leading to the required coherent study above 200 level.

100 level

ECON110; ECON111; STAT170 or STAT171; ECON141

Students who lack the mathematics background of HSC Mathematics performance band 2 or extension 1 or extension 2 will be required to take as a corequisite either MATH123 Mathematics 123 or MATH130 Mathematics 1E.

200 level

ECON200; ECON201; ECON210

300 level

ECON309; ECON311

and at least 6 credit points from other 300-level ECON units.

Students intending to graduate with the BCom or BEc degree must also ensure that they have at least 18 credit points in units above 200 level that are designated as commerce or economics units in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units.

In addition there are several further units which, though not essential in the sense of being required to achieve a coherent study, are nevertheless highly desirable for inclusion in any economics program. These are:
100 level
ACCG100; ACCG101; ISYS123 or ISYS114 or COMP115

Students are free to choose units to complete their programs in any way that suits their particular requirements and interests (subject to the Bachelor Degree Rules). Most students majoring in economics take at least some further units in the economics subject area, and most also choose supplementary units from other fields. Some alternatives are suggested below:

General Economics
A broadly-based program will probably include, in addition to the common sequence, a number of units taken in other fields. Units that might be considered as contributing to a general economics education include:

ECON235; ECON240; ECON303; ECON312, ECON350; ECON356; ECON359; ECON360; ECON385; ECON396
together with units from other Departments, especially anthropology, history, philosophy, politics, psychology and sociology.

Professional Economics
Students contemplating careers as economists in government, business, banking or academia could include at least some of the following, in addition to the economics common sequence:

ACST101; ACCG253; STAT279
and one or more 100-level units in mathematics, together with more than the minimum 12 credit points above 200 level in economics units. In particular, students may wish to develop a specialisation in areas of economics such as monetary economics, labour economics, economic development, econometrics, economic history, environmental economics, industry economics, or Asian economic studies.

Econometrics
There is a growing need for economics graduates to possess skills in the techniques of empirical analysis which is increasingly reflected in the qualifications desired for positions in such employing organisations as the Bureau of Statistics, Treasury, Reserve Bank, commercial and merchant banks and consulting companies. The econometrics sequence of study, therefore, serves to provide the student with such quantitative tools as are needed for the conduct of empirical economic analysis.

STAT170 or STAT171; ECON141; ECON232; ECON332; ECON233; ECON333

Economics and Commerce Teaching
Students who are taking the BA DipEd and wish to satisfy the NSW Department of Education requirements for promotion should carefully consult the Teacher Education Program Student Guide with reference to units to be taken in social sciences other than economics. Such students should combine the economics core sequence with ACST101 Techniques and Elements of Finance (3), EDUC105 Educational Studies I (3), and EDUC106 Educational Studies II (3); additional units at 100 level in other social sciences; BUSL250 Business Law; required units in education and other social sciences at 200 and 300 level.

Students undertaking this program should note that additional studies in mathematics are also desirable.

Social Implications of Economics
Programs with emphasis on the social implications of economics (economic development, economic and social welfare, the interface between economics and politics, etc) might include, in addition to the economics common sequence, the following units:

DEM127; DEM255; DEM355; ECON235; ECON240; ECON312, ECON349; ECON359; ECON396

Labour Studies
Students whose primary interest lies in economics but who have a special interest in the field of labour studies would be advised to include the following units in their program:

ECON240; BUSL250; BUSL333

Japanese Economy and Language
A coherent study leading to a Bachelor of Arts (ECN06) Bachelor of Commerce (ECN09) or Bachelor of Economics (ECN17), is offered in Japanese Economy and Language for students specialising in both economics and Japanese.

For details of other programs of study in Asian Studies, see the entry for Interdisciplinary Studies in the Department of Asian Languages section in this Part of the Handbook.

Finance/International Finance
The huge domestic and global finance sectors offer attractive employment opportunities for economics graduates specialising in finance/international finance. As our finance program spans several departments, students are advised to check the various study requirements so that they are allowed to enrol in the following third-year finance units:

ECON335; ECON350; ECON360; ACCG329; ACCG352; ACCG353

Rotation of Unit Offerings in Economics
To assist in forward planning, the following table shows the intended day and evening offerings of all non-core units in economics for this year and next year. Note that the information contained in this table may be amended as circumstances change.
## Honours program

Students with excellent academic records are encouraged to enrol for an honours year. Honours graduates are expected to be able to solve a wide range of theoretical and practical problems in their work environments.

A suitable program of coursework and research work is devised for each candidate. The coursework part of the program consists of five units of study including Advanced Macroeconomics, Advanced Microeconomics and ECON356 History of Economic Thought (if that unit has not already been taken as part of the undergraduate program). The remaining electives (two or three) will be chosen from a list of honours options made available at the beginning of the honours year.

Candidates for the honours degree will have the opportunity to pursue, at depth, the investigation of a topic of interest to them, and to present the results of their research in the form of a dissertation. The Economics Honours Coordinator, in conjunction with other members of staff, will work closely with candidates at the beginning of their candidature in order to devise an interesting and accessible dissertation topic.

Candidature is available on a full-time or part-time basis and cadetships to support honours study are sometimes made available by organisations such as the Reserve Bank of Australia, the Commonwealth Department of Finance and APRA. The Department of Economics also offers honours year scholarships for suitably qualified students. For further information contact the Economics Honours Coordinator Dr Wylie Bradford (02 9850 8467).

## Department of Economics enquiries

Room: E4A 410  
Phone: +61 2 9850 8488  
Fax: +61 2 9850 6069  
Email: economics@efs.mq.edu.au  
Website: www.econ.mq.edu.au

### Department of Statistics

Statistics, in its broadest sense, is the art of summarising and extracting information from data, building models to simulate reality, and making decisions on the basis of these models. It is the discipline which formalises scientific method, and it embraces much of what is now known as information science. Statistical methods are essential to any quantitative field, and are used extensively in such diverse areas as medicine, management, investment planning, opinion research, political science, public policy, environmental studies, economic forecasting, transportation, telecommunications, linguistics and law.

In Australia, professional statisticians are employed in the various Federal and State government departments, in the Australian Bureau of Statistics, in the CSIRO, in hospitals, and in industry, particularly with pharmaceutical, insurance, chemical, mining, market research and computer software companies. With the rapid and continuing development of computer technology, and the associated information explosion, there is a sizeable and growing demand for graduates trained in statistics and computing.

The course of studies in statistics at Macquarie is aimed at training professional statisticians who are equipped to meet the challenges provided by an increasingly information-oriented society. The basic program involves units in probability, statistical methods, computing, operations research and research design. This program is flexible and may be tailored to meet the needs of individual students. For example, there are several programs permitting inclusion of units in computer hardware and information systems. Alternatively, the statistics program may be combined with the study of a substantive discipline such as geography, linguistics or psychology; there is a strong demand for graduates with such dual qualifications.

### Degrees offered

The following degrees are offered by the Department:

- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Commerce
- Bachelor of Economics
- Bachelor of Science

### Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for these degrees.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherence/Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bioinformatics BSc</td>
<td>Information Processing and Data Mining</td>
<td>BNF04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics BA</td>
<td>Statistics (Operations Research)</td>
<td>STA01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
<td>STA02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics 2</td>
<td>STA03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics (Information Science)</td>
<td>STA04</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Division of Environmental and Life Sciences

The Division of Environmental and Life Sciences (ELS) brings together the departments of Biological Sciences, Chemistry and Biomolecular Sciences, Health and Chiropractic, Earth and Planetary Sciences, Human Geography, Physical Geography and the Graduate School of the Environment. We teach, research and consult across the broad area of environmental and life sciences as well as within the specific disciplines related to our distinctive departments. Our work is underpinned by partnerships with industry and a commitment to developing an understanding of the importance of science and technology in society.

ELS is one of the leading research bodies with Macquarie University. We are highly regarded for our research achievements and seek to maintain national and international leadership in specific research areas as well as becoming involved in creative and innovative research collaborations in new areas. The Division is home to a number of research centres and networks including the ARC National Key Centre for Geochemical Evolution and Metallurgy of Continents, the Macquarie University Centre for Analytical Biotechnology, the Australian Research Institute in Education for Sustainability, the industry funded Natural Hazards Research Centre - Risk Frontiers, the ARC NZ Research Network for Vegetation Function and the ARC Earth System Science Network.

The Division has a strong commitment to developing the synergy between active teaching and engagement in research and this is reflected in a number of its programs including those in medical science, biotechnology, chiropractic science, environmental science, environmental management, health, marine science, museum studies and science education. We aim to present our students with opportunities to experience the practical application of their chosen area of study through field study and work placements. We also aim to provide our graduates with generic skills that are applicable not only to their future careers but also to everyday life.

Areas of Study

The Division and its departments offer programs in the following Areas of Study:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Award</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric Science BA, BSc</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>Physical Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biodiversity &amp; Conservation</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioinformatics</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Academic advice

For statistics programs in Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Economics students should include the following units:

100 level

STAT170 or STAT171; STAT175; and COMP or ISYS unit

200 level

STAT270 or STAT271; STAT272 or STAT273; STAT278 and/or STAT279

The prerequisite structure of units of study in statistics means that students can take some 300-level units in their second year. In general, this is to be avoided. Instead, students are strongly advised to complete 200-level study in statistics and another subject area before proceeding to 300-level study in statistics.

Programs leading to a major in statistics are also available to students registered for the BMedSc degree.

Honours program

An honours program of study in statistics normally includes units in advanced probability, statistical theory and statistical computing, and advanced units from statistics or related areas such as mathematics, demography, econometrics and computing science; together with a report of an investigative nature (contributing at most 30% of the overall assessment).

Students entering the honours course will normally be expected to have completed the units MATH236, STAT371 and STAT378. It should be noted that an overall grade point average of at least 2.5 is normally required in addition to the 300-level grade point average requirement of not less than 3.0 in statistics.

Students contemplating an honours year in statistics should discuss their program with the Director of the honours program as early as possible.

Department of Statistics enquiries

Room: E4A 536
Phone: +61 2 9850 8555
Fax: +61 2 9850 7669
Email: statistics@efs.mq.edu.au
Website: www.stat.mq.edu.au
Degrees Offered

Bachelor of Science
Bachelor of Science with Diploma of Education
Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Social Science
Bachelor of Chiropractic Science
Bachelor of Environmental Management
Bachelor of Environmental Science
Bachelor of Health
Bachelor of Marine Science
Bachelor of Medical Sciences
Bachelor of Planning
Bachelor of Science with Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Biotechnology

Coherent Studies within the Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts

ELS offers a wide range of coherent (or major) studies within the Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts programs. Detailed information about individual coherent studies can be found under the relevant Department’s entry in the sections which follow.

Programs appearing with separate codes in the UAC 2008 Guide are listed below.

Bachelor of Science in Advanced Biology
Bachelor of Science in Advanced Chemistry
Bachelor of Science in Biodiversity and Conservation
Bachelor of Science with Bachelor of Arts in Natural and Cultural Heritage and Museums

It is important to note that these are coherent (or major) studies within the Bachelor of Science program and that the name of the coherent study is not part of the title of the award. For example, the Bachelor of Science in Biodiversity and Conservation describes a program of study for which the award will be a Bachelor of Science.

Interdisciplinary studies

The following information relates to degrees and programs of study that are offered by the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences by more than one Department. There are also many degrees and programs offered within individual Departments which are not listed here. Please consult our Departmental entries on the following pages of this Handbook.

Bachelor of Environmental Management

The Bachelor of Environmental Management (BEnvMgt) provides interdisciplinary education in the broad field of environmental management, bringing together biophysical and social science perspectives and approaches to environmental issues. It provides a wide range of skills needed to manage complex situations. The program requires three years of full-time study or the equivalent of part-time study. The core units and most of the recommended optional units are available either externally or in a flexible mode of delivery.
Bachelor of Environmental Science

The Bachelor of Environmental Science provides a strong scientific education in vital aspects of environmental science with multidisciplinary studies in the biological sciences, chemistry, geology and physical geography. The compulsory core unit, common to all BEnvSc programs of study, is ELS301 Environmental Management Project. ELS301 provides practical experience and is open only to students enrolled in the BEnvSc or the BEnvMgt degrees. The program requires three years to complete (longer for part-time students) and students can tailor a program to suit their needs.

The Bachelor Degree Rules require completion of at least 68 credit points overall, including at least 38 points at 200 level or above, and including at least 34 points at 200 level or above in science units and at least 18 points at 300 level in science units, including a coherent study.

Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>Environmental Biology</td>
<td>ENV01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>ENV03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>Environmental Physical Geography</td>
<td>ENV04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>ENV06</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Academic advice

The core units and many of the optional units are taught within the Division, and in particular by the Departments of Human Geography and Physical Geography. There is, however, scope for students to take units from other Departments and Divisions.

100 level

Required

GEOS118; plus either (students are strongly advised to take both) GEOS111 or GEOS117; plus one 100-level STAT unit or one 100-level COMP or ISYS unit

Options

Generally 12cp (not counted above) from: ABST100; ANTH110; BIOL114; CBMS123; GEOS111; GEOS112; GEOS115; GEOS116; GEOS117; PHYS159

200 level

Required

GEOS264; GEOS267

Options

Generally 15cp from: BIOL227; ELS201; GEOS214; GEOS215; GEOS216; GEOS219; GEOS226; GEOS235; GEOS237; GEOS260; GEOS262; GEOS266; GEOS281; GSE200; PHYS220; POL250

300 level (Coherency ENV05)

Required

ELS300; ELS301; GEOS321; GEOS328

Options

At least 4cp, but generally 6–8cp from: BIOL347; BIOL350; GEOS301; GEOS307; GEOS311; GEOS322; GEOS324; GEOS325; GEOS334; GEOS377; GEOS398; GEOS399; LAW510, or other units related to a specific area of interest

Honours program

Students can do a fourth year of study to obtain the degree BEnvMgt(Hons). The honours year includes both coursework (33% of assessment) and a research thesis (20,000 words and 66% of the assessment). Supervision of the research component is undertaken by appropriate staff in the Division and interested students can discuss options and opportunities with the Program Director.

Bachelor of Environmental Science

The Bachelor of Environmental Science provides a strong scientific education in vital aspects of environmental science with multidisciplinary studies in the biological sciences, chemistry, geology and physical geography. The compulsory core unit, common to all BEnvSc programs of study, is ELS301 Environmental Management Project. ELS301 provides practical experience and is open only to students enrolled in the BEnvSc or the BEnvMgt degrees. The program requires three years to complete (longer for part-time students) and students can tailor a program to suit their needs.

The Bachelor Degree Rules require completion of at least 68 credit points overall, including at least 38 points at 200 level or above, and including at least 34 points at 200 level or above in science units and at least 18 points at 300 level in science units, including a coherent study.

Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>Environmental Biology</td>
<td>ENV01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>ENV03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>Environmental Physical Geography</td>
<td>ENV04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>ENV06</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Academic advice

Students can select from a wide range of units when constructing their program or choosing a coherent study. For this reason, students are urged to obtain Academic advice when structuring their program. Recommended programs for first year students are:

Environmental Biology

100 level

Required

BIOL114; BIOL115; STAT170 or STAT171

Options

6 credit points from: GEOS115; GEOS117; CBMS101; CBMS103

Plus 6 credit points from approved options in Maths, Physics or Computing

Environmental Chemistry

100 level

Required

CBMS101; CBMS103

Options

6 credit points from: BIOL114; GEOS115; GEOS117

Plus 9 credit points from approved options in Maths, Physics, Statistics or Computing
Environmental Geology

100 level

Required
GEOS112; GEOS115; GEOS117

Options
6 credit points from: BIOL114; CBMS101; CBMS103
Plus 9 credit points from approved options in Maths, Physics, Statistics or Computing

Environmental Physical Geography

100 level

Required
GEOS112; GEOS117

Options
6 credit points from: BIOL114; CBMS101; CBMS123; GEOS115
Plus 9 credit points from approved options in Maths, Physics, Statistics or Computing

Honours program

Qualified students may undertake a fourth year of study, which includes coursework and a research project, to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science (Honours). Honours can be undertaken within each of the four main discipline areas of the BEnvSc (Geology, Biology, Chemistry, Physical Geography) or may be interdisciplinary. The Division also offers postgraduate degrees and diplomas in a wide range of environmental areas. Further information can be found in the Handbook of Postgraduate Studies.

Bachelor of Marine Science

The Bachelor of Marine Science (BMarSc) provides education and training in key areas of marine science. There are three coherent studies available in the program. The marine biology stream has considerable flexibility, providing students with an understanding of the importance of applying sound theoretical principles to the interpretation of living systems. The marine chemical ecology stream combines sound biological principles with advances in theoretical and applied chemistry. Fields such as sensitive analysis of marine samples and discovering new pharmaceuticals in the sea will be examined. Students in the marine geoscience stream also have many options in their degree program and may specialise in, for example, oceanography or marine geology.

Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>MAR01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geoscience</td>
<td>MAR02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemical Ecology</td>
<td>MAR03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Academic advice

Recommended units for each of the three streams are as follows:

Biology

100 level

BIOL114; BIOL115; CBMS101; CBMS103; GEOS116; STAT170 or STAT171; GEOS112; ISYS123

Any 100-level unit with the prefix MATH13* or PHYS

200 level

ELS201; BIOL227

Plus 9 cp from 200-level BIOL units especially: BIOL235; BIOL245

Plus 3 cp from 200-level Science units

300 level (Coherency MAR01)

ELS303; BIOL373

Plus 9 cp from BIOL3* especially: BIOL368; BIOL369; BIOL372; BIOL374

Plus 3cp from 300-level Science units

Chemical Ecology

100 level

BIOL114; BIOL115; CBMS101; CBMS103; GEOS116

At least 6 cp from 100-level units with the prefix COMP, GEOS, MATH13*, PHYS or STAT

200 level

BIOL227; BIOL235; CBMS204; CBMS208; ELS201

At least 6 cp from 200-level BIOL units plus 3 cp from: CBMS207 or CBMS234

300 level (Coherency MAR03)

ELS303; BIOL373; CBMS342; BIOL374

Plus at least 5 additional credit points from 300-level BIOL and/or CBMS units

Geoscience

100 level

BIOL114; CBMS101; GEOS112; GEOS115; GEOS116; GEOS117; 100-level MATH13* unit

Plus 3 cp from: ISYS114; COMP115

Any other 100-level unit with the prefix MATH13*, PHYS, STAT

200 level

ELS201; GEOS216; GEOS260

Plus at least 10 credit points from: BIOL227; CBMS208; GEOS226; GEOS230; GEOS235; GEOS264; GEOS266; GEOS268; PHYS220

Any 200-level unit with the prefix MATH, PHYS, CBMS
300 level (Coherency MAR 02)
ELS303; GEOS313
Plus at least 12 credit points from: GEOS301; GEOS312; GEOS382; GEOS394
Any other 300-level unit with the prefix MATH, BIOL, CBMS, GEOS

Honours program
Qualified students may undertake a fourth year of study to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Marine Science (Honours). Honours or postgraduate degrees and diplomas in the area of the environment, including marine science, are available either through the Graduate School of the Environment and/or the Departments of Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Earth and Planetary Sciences and Physical Geography. Students interested in pursuing postgraduate study may obtain further information from the Handbook of Postgraduate Studies.

Bachelor of Planning
The Bachelor of Planning program is a four-year degree that offers students interested in urban studies a professional planning qualification targeting employment outcomes in the planning field. Graduates will be equipped with a range of skills and knowledge relevant to a number of planning occupations in the public, private, and not-for-profit sectors. The BPlan builds on the Division’s long record of teaching in urban studies and our strong interdisciplinary programs in environmental studies and social science. The program draws on the Division’s strong research profile in the fields of urban studies, climate change, risk management and sustainability in urban settings, to provide the Sydney region’s first undergraduate planning program with a strong interdisciplinary social and environmental focus. Options in development studies in the BPlan also offer students access to hands-on experience in rapid urban development in the Asia-Pacific.

Majors and coherent studies
The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Human Geography</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>HUMG01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Academic advice
The Planning degree utilises units from within the Division and across the University.

100 level
Required
ABST100; DEM127; GEOS111; GEOS118; GEOS117; ISYS123; SOC175; STAT170

200 level
Required
DEM255; GEOS219; GEOS264; GEOS267; GEOS281; GEOS2XX; GSE200; SOC234; DEM256 or GEOS215

300 level or above
Required
GEOS321; GEOS322; GEOS326; GEOS347; GEOS378; ELS300; DEM355 or GEOS324 or GEOS382 or SOC300 or POL374

400 level
Required
GEOS4YY; GEOS4ZZ; GEOS4WW; LAW440

Bachelor of Science with Bachelor of Arts

Natural and Cultural Heritage and Museums program
The Natural and Cultural Heritage and Museums program of the Bachelor of Science with Bachelor of Arts combines a scientific and arts education with added undergraduate experience in museum studies and exposure to museum practice. This interdisciplinary four-year program of study (at least 96 cps) is designed in order that students will qualify with coherencies (majors) in at least three segments of study, and with a modern background in the field of museum studies. The Bachelor Degree Rules require, among other things, at least 18 credit points above 200 level to be completed in science units.

To qualify for a Bachelor of Science with Bachelor of Arts students must include in their program a number of common core units: a 100-level computing unit or equivalent, eg ISYS123; ELS202; ELS400.

The above units introduce students to information technology management issues in the 21st century. These issues are applied through a focus on the knowledge of the science and technology utilised by museums. The compulsory units also explore ethical, legal, aesthetic and economic issues of relevance to museum collection management and associated museum programs. ELS202 provides practical experience in museum practice.

Majors and coherent studies
The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Museum Studies</td>
<td>Natural and Cultural</td>
<td>MST01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heritage and Museums</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Academic advice
Students must complete a coherent study in Palaeontology (Science) plus two of the listed coherencies, one of which must be an Arts coherency:
Ancient History (Arts), Biology (Science), Anthropology (Arts), Australian History (Arts), Geology (Science), Indigenous Studies (Arts), Environmental and Cultural Geography (Arts) and Critical and Cultural Studies (Arts).
Recommended units for the coherencies are as follows:

**Natural and Cultural Heritage and Museums (Science) [compulsory]**

100 level
GEOS112 plus GEOS115; or GEOS116

200 level
GEOS226; GEOS235; GEOS272

Coherency (MST01)
GEOS312 and at least 8 credit points from GEOS332, GEOS394, GEOS417
Choose one Science and one Arts coherency OR two Arts coherencies from the list below.

**Biology (Science)**

100 level
BIOL114; BIOL115; CBMS101 or CBMS103
Plus 3 credit points from STAT170; STAT171

200 level
BIOL208; BIOL210

300 level (Coherency BLG07)
BIOL316 and 9 credit points from CBMS317; BIOL346; BIOL347; BIOL350; BIOL351; BIOL360; BIOL368; BIOL369; BIOL372; BIOL373; BIOL374

**Geology (Science)**

100 level
GEOS112; GEOS115

200 level
GEOS226; GEOS230; GEOS260

300 level (Coherency GGE10)
GEOS307 and 9 credit points from GEOS308; GEOS309; GEOS314; GEOS386; GEOS373; GEOS377; GEOS397; GEOS437

**Ancient History (Arts)**

100 level
AHST100; AHST101

200 level
AHST210 and 4 credit points from any 200-level units in AHST

300 level (Coherency ANC02)
12 credit points in 300-level AHST units

**Australian History (Arts)**

100 level
HIST109 and 3 credit points from HIST115; HIST114

200 level
HIST217 and 4 credit points from HIST243; HIST245

300 level (Coherency MDH02)
HIST340 and at least 4 credit points from 300-level HIST units

**Anthropology (Arts)**

100 level
ANTH150

200 level
ANTH277 and 6 credit points from ANTH276; ANTH275; ANTH272; ANTH274

300 level (Coherency ANT01)
12 credit points from ANTH360–ANTH387

**Environmental and Cultural Geography (Arts)**

100 level
GEOS111; GEOS118 and 3 credit points from STAT170; STAT171

200 level
GEOS267 and 3 credit points from GEOS215; GEOS219; GEOS262; GEOS264; GEOS281

300 level (Coherency HGE06)
GEOS321 and 8 credit points from GEOS311; GEOS322; GEOS324; GEOS326; GEOS347; GEOS378

**Indigenous Studies (Arts)**

100 level
ABST100

200 level
ABST210 and one of ABST200; ABST220

300 level (Coherency ABR05)
12 credit points from ABST300; ABST310; BIOL350; BIOL351; GEOS321

**Critical and Cultural Studies (Arts)**

100 level
CUL100; CUL101

200 level
2 units from CUL200; CUL201; CUL204; CUL207

300 level (Coherency CUL10)
12 cps from CUL300; CUL301; CUL305; CUL307; CUL308; CUL312

**Honours program**

Qualified students may undertake a fifth year to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Science with Bachelor of Arts (Honours). Students in the Honours program will undertake a research project in the Department of their choice, either History, Human Geography, Biology, Earth and
Planetary Sciences, Anthropology, Critical and Cultural Studies or Indigenous Studies. In conjunction with a museum (on campus or externally) students will create an exhibit or display (static or digital) on the topic researched, or instigate another significant museum-based program commensurate with their research focus. In addition, up to 8 credit points of relevant units may be completed.

Students who have already completed an appropriate BA or BSc undergraduate program of studies either at Macquarie or another university will be considered for enrolment in the Honours year.

For further information contact:
Dr Andrew Simpson, Division of Environmental and Life Science, Macquarie University, 2109 Tel: (02) 9850 8183; e-mail: asimpson@els.mq.edu.au

## Resource and Environmental Management Studies within the BA and BSc

The Departments of Human Geography and Physical Geography offer a comprehensive program of study in resource and environmental management, which includes core units which are complemented by specialist units from other areas. The program is flexible and allows students to build up considerable specialist expertise in fields as diverse as Aboriginal studies, anthropology, atmospheric science, biology, computing, ecology, economics, geocology and law, while also developing a broad professional literacy and practical skills across a wide range of biophysical and social sciences. Because the program is flexible and diverse, employment possibilities are equally wide-ranging. Potential employers include organisations such as the National Parks and Wildlife Service, the Environmental Protection Authority, the Department of Infrastructure, Planning and Natural Resources, catchment management authorities, other federal, state and local government departments, land councils, mining companies and engineering and environmental consulting companies.

### Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for these degrees.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Resource and Environmental</td>
<td>Resource and Environmental</td>
<td>REM03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>REM04</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Academic advice

#### 100 level

**Required**

GEOS118

Students in the program normally also take:

GEOS111; GEOS117; GEOS112

Students should select other 100-level units according to their specific fields of interest.

#### 200 level

**Required**

GEOS267

Prerequisites for 300-level study in the resource and environmental management program mean that students will select appropriate 200-level options from the following:

GEOS214 or GEOS216; GEOS266; BIOL227; GEOS215; GEOS219; GEOS264; GEOS281

Students choose other 200-level units from a wide range of disciplines in accordance with their interests. In particular, GEOS237 is recommended for those students interested in natural and human-induced hazards, which has direct synergies with resource and environmental management issues.

#### 300 level

To qualify for a degree with a coherency in resource and environmental management, students must meet three requirements at 300 level. First, they must pass GEOS321 Resource Management and GEOS328 Environmental Management. Secondly, students must pass at least one of the following:

GEOS301; GEOS322; GEOS324; GEOS325; GEOS326; GEOS334; GEOS347; GEOS378; GEOS398; GEOS399; GEOS382; ECON359; BIOL347 or BIOL350, LAW510

Thirdly, students must complete a total of at least 18 credit points at 300 level, including those obtained in meeting the first two requirements. Normally this involves passing a further two or three units. These may be selected from the list of units above, or from any other 300-level units in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units for which the student has the prerequisites.

We strongly advise students aiming to complete the resource and environmental management program, to ensure that they also complete a coherent study in either a physical geography or human geography core degree.

### Geographic Information Science within the BA and BSc

The Departments of Physical and Human Geography offer the coherency in Geographic Information Systems (GIS). Study in GIS within a Bachelor of Science degree is appropriate for students who wish to combine studies in the field of GIS, with studies in environmental science, resource and environmental management, geography, geology, biology or computing science. Study within a Bachelor of Arts degree is appropriate for students who wish to combine studies in GIS with studies in business operations, planning and development, health and population studies and marketing.

The program structure for a coherent study in GIS is designed to be flexible. In each year there are some essential units, some recommended units and students are able to choose other units according to their individual interests. Students undertaking coherent study in GIS are
highly recommended to include other geographical/environmental units in their program each semester, to ensure a good understanding of how GIS can be applied. In general, students are also recommended to complete units in computer science in the first and, where possible, second years, as these complementary skills are well regarded in the work place.

**Majors and coherent studies**
The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic</td>
<td>Geographic Information</td>
<td>GIS02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>Systems</td>
<td>GIS04</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**First Year**

*Required*

Any 100-level COMP, ISYS or STAT unit.

*Recommended*

Geography and other environmentally based sciences (choose at least two):

GEOS111; GEOS112; GEOS118; GEOS115; GEOS117; BIOL114

Supporting studies in computer science and statistics (choose at least one):

COMP115; ISYS114; ISYS123; COMP125; STAT170; STAT171

**Second Year**

*Required*

GEOS264; GEOS378

*Recommended*

Geography and other environmentally based sciences (choose at least two):

GEOS214; GEOS219; GEOS237; GEOS251; GEOS262; GEOS267; GEOS266; GEOS268; GEOS281; BIOL227; BIOL235

Note that units at second year need to be chosen carefully to provide the 200-level prerequisites for 300-level units

Supporting studies in computer science:

ISYS224; COMP229; COMP249

**Third Year**

*Required*

GEOS382; GEOS378

Plus at least two of the GEOS or BIOL units listed below.

*Recommended*

Geography and other environmentally based sciences (choose at least two):

GEOS307; GEOS321; GEOS325; GEOS328; GEOS322; GEOS326; GEOS334; GEOS347; GEOS398; GEOS399; GEOS420; BIOL347

These notes are intended to guide selection and students should seek academic advice.

**Graduate Programs in the Division**

**Graduate Certificate in Biotechnology**
The Graduate Certificate in Biotechnology will provide a substantial practical basis for graduates who are seeking to enrol in the Master of Biotechnology or the Master of Biotechnology/Master of Commerce and who do not have a relevant science background. The program requires completion of 12 credit points which involves full-time study over one semester.

**Majors and coherent studies**
The following program satisfies the requirements for this award.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biotechnology</td>
<td>Biotechnology</td>
<td>BTEC20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Graduate Diploma in Atmospheric Science**

Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Atmospheric Science must have a Bachelor degree or equivalent with a major study in physical geography, climatology, meteorology, environmental science, earth sciences, physics, biology, geophysics, chemistry or mathematics. The program for the Graduate Diploma in Atmospheric Science embraces a wide range of topics in climatology and meteorology, including climate change, air pollution, boundary layer meteorology, biometeorology, inclement weather and weather forecasting.

Applications must be lodged by the end of September, however late applications will be accepted up until mid-December with the payment of a scaled late fee. Application forms and advice regarding fees can be obtained from the Undergraduate Studies Section, Lincoln Building, Macquarie University, NSW 2109, telephone (02) 9850 7314.

**Majors and coherent studies**
The following program satisfies the requirements for this award.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric</td>
<td>Atmospheric</td>
<td>ATMS05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Graduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science**
The Graduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science is a full-time or part-time program for local and overseas students with a degree who wish to study Geographic Information Sciences (GIS). The program can be completed in 18 months if commenced in Semester 1 or two years if commenced in Semester 2.

Previous undergraduate units cannot count for credit and each student’s program of study must be approved by the Director of the GIS program, Associate Professor M Poulsen. Applications for Semester 1 close at the beginning of September and for Semester 2 at the begin-
ning of June. The Diploma attracts a tuition fee which is set each year. Application forms and advice regarding fees can be obtained from the Undergraduate Studies Section, Lincoln Building, Macquarie University, NSW 2109, telephone (02) 9850 7314.

**Majors and coherent studies**
The following program satisfies the requirements for this award.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic</td>
<td>Geographic</td>
<td>GISC05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Honours in the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences**
Honours programs are one year full-time or two years part-time commenced on completion of a normal degree program. It is expected that candidates applying for entry to the Honours program should have completed at least 18 credit points in relevant units at 300 level and/or 400 level and obtained a Grade Point Average of 2.5 both overall and at 300 level and/or 400 level. Applicants who do not satisfy these requirements are eligible to apply for the special approval of the Dean of Division or a delegated authority such as the Head of the relevant Department.

Honours programs have two interrelated objectives: first, to provide a student with the opportunity to undertake supervised research in a chosen area of interest; and second, to enhance academic qualifications and general experience for employment purposes. Students interested in undertaking an Honours program should discuss opportunities with a member of academic staff at or before the beginning of their third year of study.

For further department specific information on honours programs students are advised to consult the relevant Department’s entry in the sections that follow.

**Fieldwork in the Division of ELS**
A significant number of units have compulsory fieldwork components. The location and duration of each period of fieldwork are given in the relevant unit description in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units in this Handbook.

Please note that some fieldwork can be remote and relatively physically demanding. If health issues exist that may affect a student’s capacity to undertake fieldwork, this should be discussed with the unit convenor or Head of Department as early as possible.

**Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Arts with a Diploma of Education**

Science teaching
Students who are taking the combined BSc or BA DipEd program and wish to satisfy the NSW Department of Education and Training requirements for promotion should carefully consult the Teacher Education Program Student Guide. For further information please contact the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences via e-mail at enquiries@els.mq.edu.au or by phoning the ELS Centre on (02) 9850 6000. Discipline specific teacher training information is also located in the Departmental entries which follow.

**Transfer between courses**
Any student wishing to transfer enrolment to another degree must meet the requirements set out in Part 1 of this Handbook, and a Request to Transfer Degree Course form must be completed.

**Division of Environmental and Life Sciences enquiries**
Room:   E7A Ground Floor
Phone:  +61 2 9850 6000
Fax:    +61 2 9850 6565
Email:  enquiries@els.mq.edu.au
Website: www.els.mq.edu.au

**DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES**
The Department of Biological Sciences offers units for the following pass and honours degrees:

- Bachelor of Science
- Bachelor of Medical Sciences
- Bachelor of Marine Science
- Bachelor of Biotechnology
- Bachelor of Environmental Management
- Bachelor of Environmental Science
- Bachelor of Science with Bachelor of Arts

Note that there are a number of specialised programs available under the BSc, the details of which can be found later in this section. Note also that the BSc can be combined with other qualifications such as the Diploma of Education (DipEd) and the Bachelor of Laws (LLB).

The units are designed to introduce the student to a study of living organisms firmly based on theoretical principles, and to teach the student to understand and to deduce rather than to learn a mass of biological facts.

The range of units available is such that by choosing an appropriate combination a student may develop either specialised or broad interests in biology. Provisions are made for students who want to specialise in one of the biological disciplines available in the Department as well as for those whose interests in biology are general. Provision is also made for students whose main interests are in fields of study offered by other Departments in the University.

Students may do an honours course in selected aspects of the major biological disciplines. Those who wish to become professional biologists are strongly advised to complete an honours degree.
Distance Education Program

Part-time evening programs are not available in biological sciences but the Department is actively involved in the University’s distance education program.

The Department of Biological Sciences strongly advises that the first two years of external enrolment should generally involve the completion of 100-level science, including mathematics-physics-chemistry-biology, and that the third and fourth years of enrolment should be substantially devoted to the completion of appropriate 200-level science units, before 300-level units are studied. Unless this advice is followed, there may be problems associated with timetabling which will seriously restrict the choice of units available. Note that mathematics units are not available in the external mode but may be available in evening mode.

Bachelor of Science

Students wishing to enrol in a Bachelor of Science may already have studied science and mathematics at school or wish to commence these studies at university. Units of study are available for students at both of these levels of entry. Many units offered within the Department can be taken either as internal or external units, and the degree may be taken on a full-time or part-time basis. Students entering with sufficient background (school) studies who pursue their degree full-time can expect to complete in a minimum of three years.

Students undertaking the Bachelor of Science are referred to the particular requirements of the BSc Rules when deciding on their program of study in biology and related science subjects.

Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>BLG05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>BLG07</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Academic advice

Practical work is compulsory. Practical classes may take the form of weekly sessions as listed in the Class Timetable, or of block sessions (called on-campus sessions in the External Science Program). In some units both formats are conducted; the Head of Department may recommend a variation to the normal mode of attendance for a student. Such attendance is described as ‘composite’, and in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units the symbol ‘c’ is used to denote units taught in the composite mode.

The units BIOL114 and BIOL115 constitute first-year biology and normally a student takes both of these units, for the separate parts are not separate options. The first-year combination of mathematics-physics-chemistry with biology is a common one. Units in chemistry, mathematics and physics are strongly recommended and for some students are mandatory. The non-biological subjects are necessary for an understanding of biology. It is important in first year that students enrol in a background of study which will permit them to change their orientation as their interests develop.

BIOL108 is for students whose major interests are not biological; however students who have passed the unit at a satisfactory level together with other science and/or non-science units, may continue with a limited selection of 200-level units with the prefix BIOL.

A number of units relating to a variety of topics are available at 200 level. For details see the Schedule of Undergraduate Units in this Handbook.

For some of the 300-level electives there will be a preferred background of study outside the Department of Biological Sciences of which the student should be aware. More detailed information is available on the Department’s web page www.bio.mq.edu.au/

100 level

The units in which a student enrols will depend upon the HSC subjects and results. Students with relatively little HSC science should select a program of 20 to 25 credit points from the following: BIOL114; CBMS101; GEOS112; MATH130; BIOL115; CBMS103; GEOS118; GEOS115; GEOS116; GEOS117; STAT170; PHYS159

Students with more advanced HSC mathematics and science should select a program of 24 or 25 credit points from: BIOL114; GEOS112; CBMS101; MATH130 or MATH135; PHYS140; STAT170 or STAT171; BIOL115; GEOS118; GEOS115; GEOS116; GEOS117; CBMS103; MATH133 or MATH136; PHYS143 or PHYS159

All students enrolled in the Department of Biological Sciences are strongly urged to complete CBMS101 and CBMS103 and PHYS159. All students should take the unit STAT170 before the second half of their second year: STAT170 or STAT171 is a corequisite of BIOL206 Genetics, and a prerequisite of BIOL227 Ecology.

Honours program

Honours programs in biological sciences are undertaken by two types of students. Some wish to complete their undergraduate training, prior to entering the work force, by doing their own research. Others wish to prepare themselves for postgraduate work. Our program is designed to cater for both ambitions.

Our Honours program consists of a major research program, guided by one or more academic staff and a minor coursework component.

Students who are considering Honours are strongly advised to include BIOL235 Biostatistics in their undergraduate course.

For further information and a list of potential Honours projects, please visit the Departmental web site http://www.bio.mq.edu.au/pgrad/honours/index.html or contact the Honours Convener, Dr Michelle Leishman.

Advanced Biology program

Students with a UAI of at least 95 may be admitted to the Advanced Biology Program. The program offers contact
with leading researchers across the full range of disciplines from molecular biology through physiology, genetics, biodiversity and ecology.

Students in the Advanced Program have access to special small-group tutorials during first, second and third year, discussing recent research advances with leading faculty members. For the remainder of their coursework, they will be encouraged to maintain diverse interests as well as to master fundamentals across a range of biological subjects. Subjects such as languages, philosophy or psychology, as well as other sciences such as physics or climatology can be included in the program. For students in the Advanced Program, the Department would often be willing to waive some prerequisites to enable a more interesting program of study to be constructed. Every effort will be made to arrange vacation employment with research teams for Advanced Program students wanting the direct experience of research.

Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this award.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>Advanced Biology</td>
<td>BLG06</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Most Advanced Biology students will wish to take a fourth, Honours, year which gives the opportunity to attempt two research projects.

Biodiversity and Conservation program

Issues in biodiversity and conservation encompass many disciplines. Individual students may wish to construct a personalised program, tailored to their developing career aspirations. In addition to the recommended program, students are therefore encouraged to consider, and seek Academic advice about, taking units in areas such as chemistry, demography, earth sciences, economics, information systems and politics.

The prescribed units for the completion of the program are as follows:

100 level
- At least 6 credit points in 100-level Biology
- At least 3 credit points in any unit with the prefix GEOS
- At least 3 credit points in any unit with the prefix STAT

200 level
- BIOL206; BIOL208; BIOL227; BIOL235
- Plus either: BIOL210 or CBMS215

300 level
- BIOL390; BIOL374
- Plus 3 units from the following: BIOL313; BIOL316; CBMS317; BIOL334; BIOL347; BIOL350; BIOL360; BIOL368; BIOL369; BIOL372; BIOL373

Suitably qualified candidates may participate in both this program and the Advanced Biology program.

Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this program. Most students will wish to take fourth, Honours, year to give them direct experience in research.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biodiversity &amp; Conservation</td>
<td>Biodiversity &amp; Conservation</td>
<td>BDV01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bioinformatics program

Bioinformatics is offered as an area of study for a Bachelor of Science aimed at training computer-literate biologists in bioinformatics, the growing new discipline of analysis by computer of the very large databases being generated in several areas, such as the human genome project and biodiversity. Careers will be available in sequencing centres, research/academic institutions, pharmaceutical/agrochemical companies, software houses and start-up companies.

All students complete a common 100-level program, which includes core units in biology, chemistry, computing and statistics. Many of the remaining required units will be specified by default as prerequisites for the 300-level units in the various coherent studies. It is expected that students will begin to tailor their program towards one or more coherent studies in second year.

100 level

Required
- ISYS114; COMP115; BIOL114; BIOL115; CBMS101; CBMS103; STAT171 or STAT170

200 level

Required
- ISYS224; BIOL206; STAT273

In addition to these core units, there are specific coherent studies, presented below

Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this area of study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bioinformatics</td>
<td>Genomics</td>
<td>BNF01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biodiversity/Ecology</td>
<td>BNF02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry requirements

Entry is restricted to those with an assumed knowledge of at least HSC mathematics and chemistry. Entry without HSC studies in these two areas is possible, but the degree will extend beyond three years.

Bachelor of Biotechnology

The Department of Biological Sciences contributes to the teaching of the Bachelor of Biotechnology program. Please refer to the entry for the Department of Chemistry and Biomolecular Sciences for more detailed information.
Bachelor of Medical Sciences

This degree is designed to provide for those with interests in medical, biomedical and allied health sciences. Careers in those areas and associated disciplines will be available to graduates in both government and private sectors.

All students complete a common 100-level program that includes units of biology, chemistry, psychology, mathematics, physics and statistics to a total of 27 credit points. One or more of these units may be deferred to the second year. Students are encouraged to seek Academic advice on this matter.

At the end of the first year, students elect one of the strands — Biomedical, Medical Chemistry, Psycho-medical Sciences — and continue the degree in that strand to completion in the next two years. Students electing to take the Biology strand may choose units in biochemistry, genetics, microbiology and zoology, with further options in a wide range of subjects drawn from such areas as chemistry, psychology and statistics. In the third year selected areas from second-year studies are extended and new areas such as physiology and immunology may be introduced.

100 level

Required

BIOL114; BIOL115; CBMS101; CBMS103; MATH130 or MATH135; PHYS149; PSY104; PSY105; STAT170 or STAT171

Students electing to take the Biology strand choose 200-level units which will enable the completion of 24 credit points from the 300-level units listed by Academic Senate. CBMS223 and CBMS224 are recommended core units.

200 level

A 200-level program which allows for adequate choice at 300 level can be constructed from:

BIOL206; BIOL208; CBMS215; CBMS223; CBMS224; BIOL235; BIOL246; CBMS204; PSY236

300 level

CBMS309 and a minimum of 12 credit points from BIOL345; BIOL346; CBMS352; BIOL357; BIOL358; CBMS375

An additional 9 credit points must be taken from 300-level Medical Science units. Recommended units include those above as well as: BIOL316; BIOL369; CBMS342; STAT395; PSY321; BBE300

See the Department of Chemistry and Biomolecular Sciences for details of the Bachelor of Medical Science Medical Chemistry strand, in this section of the Handbook. Details of the Bachelor of Medical Science Psychomedical strand will be listed under the Department of Psychology, Division of Linguistics and Psychology.

Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherence</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medical Sciences</td>
<td>Biomedical</td>
<td>MED01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry requirements

Entry to the Bachelor of Medical Sciences assumes knowledge of HSC 2 unit Mathematics (Band 2 or above). Students with no HSC Chemistry and minimal Mathematics can take units at first-year level which will enable them to acquire the above assumed knowledge. Entry without HSC studies in these two areas is possible, but the Degree will extend beyond the normal three years.

Honours Program

Students who have reached a high level of achievement in the Bachelor of Medical Sciences are encouraged to take an Honours year. The structure of the Honours program varies in the three strands of the degree. In the Biomedical Strand, the program usually comprises a theme topic relevant to the Medical Sciences, one research project conducted in the Department of Biological Sciences and one conducted in a medical research institute.

Bachelor of Marine Science

The Department of Biological Sciences contributes to the teaching of this program. Please refer to the main entry of the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences in this part of the Handbook for full details.

Bachelor of Environmental Science

The Department of Biological Sciences contributes to the teaching of this program. Please refer to the main entry of the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences in this part of the Handbook for full details.

Bachelor of Science with Bachelor of Arts
Natural and Cultural Heritage and Museums program

The Department of Biological Sciences contributes to the teaching of this program. Please refer to the main entry of the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences in this part of the Handbook for full details.

Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science with Diploma in Education

Students undertaking the combined BADipEd or BScDipEd who intend to become secondary biology teachers should refer to the Teacher Education Program Student Guide or consult an academic adviser in Biological Sciences.
**Graduate Certificate in Biotechnology**

The Department of Biological Sciences contributes to the teaching of this program. Please refer to the main entry of the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences in this part of the Handbook for full details.

**Units at Other Universities**

Students may enrol concurrently in units at other universities under certain conditions. Usually they do so when units are a desirable addition and complement to their studies at Macquarie University but are not available here. A listing of units already approved for such study is available from the Student Information Centre, and enrolment in these is relatively straightforward; where units have not been approved, enrolment is more complex. Students should seek advice from staff involved in the specific area of interest, and from the Officer for Undergraduate Studies within the Department. It should be clearly understood that approval of enrolment is not automatic, and that it is the responsibility of the student to make the necessary arrangements with both Macquarie and the other university, and such arrangements must be completed in the year before that in which the units are to be taken.

**Programs and Units**

Approved programs of undergraduate study (majors and coherent studies) are listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook. The units of undergraduate study are listed in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units, and brief descriptions are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units.

**Recommended Programs for Students in Other Departments**

Provided prerequisites are satisfied, students registered in other Departments may take particular 100-level, 200-level and 300-level units from those offered by the Department of Biological Sciences to make up their own programs of study.

**Department of Biological Sciences enquiries**

Room: E8B 206  
Phone: +61 2 9850 8179  
Fax: +61 2 9850 8245  
Email: hodbiol@rna.bio.mq.edu.au  
Website: www.bio.mq.edu.au

**DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY AND BIOMOLECULAR SCIENCES**

The Department of Chemistry and Biomolecular Sciences offers units for the following pass and honours degrees:

Bachelor of Arts  
Bachelor of Science  
Bachelor of Biotechnology  
Bachelor of Marine Science  
Bachelor of Medical Sciences  
Bachelor of Environmental Science  

Please see below for a list of specific coherent (or major) studies offered by the Department. Note also that the BSc and BA degrees can be combined with other qualifications such as the Diploma of Education (DipEd) and the Bachelor of Laws (LLB).

The Department of Chemistry and Biomolecular Sciences caters for students with a variety of entrance backgrounds and career aspirations, including those who aim to become professional chemists or biomolecular scientists and those who recognise that a molecular insight is vital to many other fields of science, industry, environmental studies, business and general community interests.

The Department offers Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts degrees where majors can be achieved in chemistry and biomolecular sciences. Also offered are a number of specialised degrees in which molecular sciences play a significant role.

**Distance Education Program**

The 100-level units CBMS101, CBMS103 and CBMS123 are offered externally every year. CBMS234 is also offered externally. Full details of the external program are available from the Centre for Open Education.

**Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Arts**

The Bachelor of Science course offers the greatest flexibility and diversity of all the degree programs offered by the Department, as not only science but specially designated arts and humanities subjects can be counted towards the degree.

To qualify for the BA or BSc a student must complete successfully an approved combination of units above 200 level. Any such combination must have been certified by Academic Senate to provide a substantial and coherent study at that level.

**Academic advice**

For students taking a full chemistry major, the preferred entrance background is HSC Chemistry and Mathematics. An additional HSC science subject such as Physics or Biology is advantageous, but not essential. Students should enrol at 100 level in the two core units CBMS101 Introductory Chemistry A and CBMS103 Introductory Chemistry B.

For most chemistry major students, the remaining program at 100 level will comprise a selection of other units with prefixes such as BIOL, COMP, ELEC, GEOS, MATH, PHYS and STAT, corresponding to the particular pattern of study that they intend to pursue. This selection of 100-level units should provide the necessary prerequisites for subsequent 200- and 300-level units consistent with the above coherent study options. The humanities-style unit CBMS123 History and Philosophy of the Molecular Sciences is another option.
200 level

At 200 level, chemistry major students usually need to enrol in each of the following three CBMS units: CBMS204, CBMS207 and CBMS208. Students interested in biomolecular sciences (e.g., biochemistry, biotechnology, microbiology) usually need to enrol in CBMS215, CBMS223 and CBMS224. They are strongly advised to support these units with further studies in biology, computing, earth sciences, electronics, mathematics and/or physics. CBMS234 is another option.

300 level

Students undertaking a full chemistry major require at least 12 credit points from the following 300-level CBMS units: CBMS325, CBMS329, CBMS332, CBMS340, CBMS341 and CBMS342. Note that CBMS329, CBMS340, CBMS341 and CBMS342 are offered in alternate years, so careful planning is required if these units are to be included in a three-year program. Students with an interest in the biomolecular sciences should consider including one or more of CBMS305, CBMS309, CBMS352 and CBMS375. Moreover, students with other interests will find many opportunities to combine 300-level CBMS units with relevant 300-level units offered by other disciplines.

Honours program

The BSc Honours program in Chemistry and Biomolecular Sciences consists of a full year research project, carried out under the guidance of one or more supervisors. Potential candidates are free to choose their preferred area of research from a list of projects prepared each October by Departmental staff members. Research findings are presented in a written report. Each Honours student normally presents two Departmental seminars on their selected research topic. In addition, there are two units of coursework that include a variety of research-level topics. The Department supports applications for Honours Scholarships ($5,000) by Australian students with a BSc (or equivalent) and a GPA of 3.8 or higher. The Honours program is best attempted full-time. Honours may be undertaken part-time if full-time employment or other reasons prevent full-time attendance. However, some projects may not be practicable on a part-time basis. Both full-time and part-time programs may be started mid-year.

Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for these degrees.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bioinformatics</td>
<td>Genomics</td>
<td>BNF01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Molecular Analysis</td>
<td>CHE03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHE01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>CHE02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geochemistry</td>
<td>CHE04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Molecular Design</td>
<td>CHE17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Analysis CHE18</td>
<td>(Biomolecular Analysis)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Analysis CHE19</td>
<td>(Chemical Analysis)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Analysis CHE20</td>
<td>(Environmental Analysis)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advanced Chemistry Program

Students are admitted to the Advanced Chemistry Program on the basis of a high UAI (at least 95), together with HSC Chemistry, or their equivalents.

In addition to the standard BSc program, students must enrol in three specialist units, CBMS112 and CBMS113 (each worth 1 credit point) at 100 level and CBMS388 (worth 1 credit point) at 300 level. These units cover material designed to build strong foundations for research and to develop insight into the chemical profession. Students in the program are also given the opportunity to participate in the research of the Department from their first year on and will be encouraged to take Honours where possible.

Majors and coherent studies

The following coherency satisfies the requirements for this program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHE22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any Chemistry major student with a high grade point average (at least 3.5) may, at any time before they commence their final year of BSc studies, apply to enter the Advanced Chemistry Program. Enquiries should be addressed to the Head, Department of Chemistry and Biomolecular Sciences.

Bachelor of Biotechnology

Macquarie University has a long history of cutting edge research in the field of biotechnology. This degree has a strong interdisciplinary and practical focus reflective of the needs of the marketplace. Drawing on expertise across discipline areas, the program also benefits from Macquarie’s specialist knowledge in proteomics via the Australian Proteome Analysis Facility and the newly established Biotechnology Research Institute.

The first year of the three-year bachelor degree has a solid foundation in mathematics, physics, chemistry and biological sciences. In the second year, molecular biology and chemistry are introduced to teach skills elementary to general biotechnology, drug discovery and sensitive detection methodologies. In the final year the degree offers a contemporary focus on molecular biotechnology. Lectures will link functional proteomics/genomics to biotechnology with several examples and address selected aspects of modern biotechnology. The unique nature of the Macquarie degree is further emphasised in the "Technology Mini Project". In this 4cp unit, students will, according to their personal interest, select a technology/method in which to be trained. Macquarie has an impressive portfolio of biotechnology-related technologies and instrumentation in on site research labs and near
by industry. This offering caters for student’s personal interests and will assist in preparation for the workforce. If you intend to enrol in this degree program, please contact the Department of Chemistry and Biomolecular Sciences.

**Majors and coherent studies**
The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

[| Area of Study | Study Pattern | Code |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biotechnology</td>
<td>Biotechnology</td>
<td>BTEC01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Medical Sciences**
The Department of Chemistry and Biomolecular Sciences contributes to the teaching of this program. Please refer to the entry of the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences in this section for full details.

**Majors and coherent studies**
The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

[| Area of Study | Coherency | Code |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medical Sciences</td>
<td>Medical Chemistry</td>
<td>MED04</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Environmental Science**
The Department of Chemistry and Biomolecular Sciences contributes to the teaching of this program. Please refer to the entry of the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences in this section for full details.

**Bachelor of Marine Science**
The Department of Chemistry and Biomolecular Sciences contributes to the teaching of this program. Please refer to the entry of the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences in this section for full details.

**Professional accreditation**
Students completing the requirements for most of the BSc coherent study prescriptions will be eligible to apply for membership of the Royal Australian Chemical Institute Incorporated (RACI Inc.) and to attain the title of Chartered Chemist. The Department of Chemistry and Biomolecular Sciences is prepared to give advice concerning appropriate choices of units to achieve this objective.

**Academic advice**
For some 200- and 300-level units, such as CBMS207, CBMS325 and CBMS329, it is recommended to students that they should have successfully completed 100-level MATH and PHYS units such as MATH132, MATH135 or MATH136 and PHYS140 or PHYS143 or PHYS149. Students seeking professional accreditation by RACI Inc. (see above) require a foundation of 100-level MATH and PHYS units. The Department of Chemistry and Biomolecular Sciences offers special assistance to students who lack assumed knowledge in mathematics or physics.

**Bachelor of Science with Diploma of Education**
Students planning a science teaching career should include as much chemistry as possible. Students undertaking the concurrent Bachelor of Science with Diploma of Education (BSc DipEd) course should take the standard 100-level science program and should not start education units until their second year. Full details of course requirements are set out in the Teacher Education Program Student Guide.

**Programs and Units**
Approved programs of undergraduate study (majors and coherent studies) are listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook. The units of undergraduate study are listed in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units, and brief descriptions are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units.

**Department of Chemistry and Biomolecular Sciences enquiries**
Room: F7B 220
Phone: +61 2 9850 8275
Fax: +61 2 9850 8313
Email: CBMS@mq.edu.au
Website: www.cbms.mq.edu.au

**Department of Earth and Planetary Sciences**
The Department of Earth and Planetary Sciences offers units for the following pass and honours degrees:

- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Environmental Management
- Bachelor of Environmental Science
- Bachelor of Marine Science
- Bachelor of Science
- Bachelor of Science with Bachelor of Arts.

Note also that the BSc and BA degrees can be combined with other qualifications such as the Diploma of Education (DipEd) and the Bachelor of Laws (LLB).

Earth and Planetary Sciences include studies of the earth, its evolution and relation to other planets. At Macquarie these studies are encompassed in the disciplines of geology, geophysics and palaeontology and one unit in astrobiology. The Department has a strong commitment to maintaining an emphasis on fieldwork and providing students with access to the most advanced laboratory facilities and field equipment. More extensive details and advice on unit (subject) selection is available on the Departmental web site at http://www.es.mq.edu.au/geology/paths.htm

Graduates have a vital role in the exploration for, and assessment and development of, Australia’s mineral and fossil fuel resources and are also employed in the mining industry, major construction companies, financial institutions, stockbroking firms, industry, government departments, museums and scientific organisations such as CSIRO.
Palaeontology, the study of ancient life in its evolutionary and environmental context, has close linkages with biological sciences and the sedimentary areas of geology. Palaeontology has various roles in geological mapping, an often pivotal role in the search for oil and gas, and even collaborative roles in archaeology. Because palaeontology documents the history of life through prehistory as well as “deep time”, palaeontologists are often employed in museums.

Astrobiologists at Macquarie focus on the very beginnings of life on the Planet as well as the search for evidence of life elsewhere in the Solar System.

Distance Education

At present all 200-level units required as prerequisites for 300-level and 400-level units are available externally at least every second year. Most involve both “on-campus” sessions and fieldwork. Candidates should examine the coherent studies cited to work out the best unit pattern to adopt. The 300- and 400-level units required to complete a coherency in Geology or Palaeobiology (GEOS307, GEOS312, GEOS332, GEOS394, GEOS437) are offered externally on either an annual or biannual basis but students must be able to attend the fieldwork components. The introductory units of study at 100 level give first an integrated view of the earth (GEOS112) and then a more specific view of its dynamics and the materials it is made of (GEOS115). Field work is an integral part of this introduction, culminating in a field camp (GEOS226) at the end of the first year. Students are advised to also take 100-level units in BIOL, CBMS, COMP or ISYS, and STAT.

Academic advice

There are no formal HSC subject requirements for students undertaking the BA or BSc degrees offered by the Department.

100 level

It is important that students take GEOS115 and it is advised that students also take GEOS112 and GEOS116 (Marine Geoscience — this unit is required for a Bachelor of Marine Science degree). A selection of other 100-level BIOL, CBMS, GEOS, MATH, PHYS and STAT units is encouraged. If students wish to minimise the number of other science units, then their selection should reflect their field of particular interest. For Palaeontology, it is BIOL and STAT units that are the most appropriate. For Geophysics, MATH and COMP or ISYS units are advised. For Geology, GEOS117 Biophysical Environments and CBMS units are suggested. For students who have not taken any of these other science subjects at HSC, there are bridging units in Chemistry, Maths and Physics. Biology allows entry to most 100-level units without HSC Biology. Not all these 100-level units need to be taken in the first year.

200 level

The first 200-level unit for most students is GEOS226, a vacation fieldwork unit that runs in December of each year. Entry to this unit is via GEOS115, GEOS116 or GEOS117. GEOS230 and GEOS260 lead into the main 300-level units in Geology. GEOS235 leads into 300-level Palaeontology and Palaeobiology, although there are alternate entry points from BIOL units. GEOS268 leads into 300-level Geophysics and is also taken by most Geology students. Because of the alternation of GEOS315 and GEOS316, it may be necessary for Geophysics students to take one of these units in the second semester of their second year. GEOS332 Coral Reef Dynamics (available to 300-level students) is a fieldwork unit operated at Heron Island each year. GEOS373 is offered only in odd years with a field trip to New Zealand in February.

GEOS251 and GEOS272 are general interest units designed for students whose interests may lie outside the main Earth and Planetary Science programs.

For the requirements for the Bachelor of Marine Science degree and the Bachelor of Environmental Science degree refer to the entry of the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences. For more details on all the programs offered by the Department of Earth and Planetary Sciences please consult the website listed above.

Bachelor of Science

Majors and coherent studies

The Bachelor Degree Rules require, among other things, at least 18 credit points in science designated units at 300 level or above, including an approved combination such as the ones set out below. Students are permitted to take all of the 18 credit points, and more, within their Division of registration. The coherent combinations listed below are approved for either the BA or the BSc degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherence</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geology, Geophysics &amp; Exploration</td>
<td>Geology and Geophysics</td>
<td>GGE05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geoscience</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>GGE14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Palaeobiology</td>
<td>GGE15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts with Diploma of Education

Students undertaking the combined BA DipEd or the BSc DipEd who intend to become secondary school teachers and wish to specialise in the teaching of geology should enrol in the Department of Earth and Planetary Sciences.
The student is referred to the appropriate TEP Student Guide, which is available each year as part of the Teacher Education Program.

Honours program
Honours students will be required to undertake both units of study and supervised research in a field appropriate to staff expertise in the appropriate field of study. Interdisciplinary research is also encouraged. The research component comprises two-thirds of the honours year and the units of study are chosen in consultation with the supervisor and Departmental honours committee. Students are strongly encouraged to undertake an Honours program as this greatly enhances their employment prospects. Honours students in geology and geophysics have the opportunity to participate in active research in the department as well as participate in the extensive research program being undertaken in the ACA, GEMOC and MUCEP Research Centres.

Bachelor of Environmental Science
The Department of Earth and Planetary Sciences contributes to the teaching of this program. Please refer to the main entry of the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences in this part of the Handbook for full details.

Bachelor of Science with Bachelor of Arts
Natural and Cultural Heritage and Museums program
The Department of Earth and Planetary Sciences contributes to the teaching of this program. Please refer to the main entry of the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences in this part of the Handbook for full details.

Honours program
Qualified students may undertake a fifth year to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Science with Bachelor of Arts (Honours). Students in the Honours program will undertake a research project in the Department of their choice, either Anthropology, History, Human Geography, Biological Sciences, Earth and Planetary Sciences or Indigenous Studies. In conjunction with a museum (on campus or externally) students will create an exhibition or display (static or digital) on the topic researched, or instigate another museum-based program commensurate with their research focus. In addition, up to 8 credit points of relevant units may be completed. Students who have already completed an appropriate BA or BSc at Macquarie or another university will be considered for enrolment in Honours in Museum Studies and will complete a similar program as that outlined above.

Postgraduate Study
The Division offers two postgraduate programs in Museum Studies, the Master of Museum Studies and the Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies. Full details of these programs are available in the Handbook of Postgraduate Studies.

Programs and Units
Approved programs of undergraduate study (majors and coherent studies) are listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook, and brief descriptions are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units. The Schedule of Undergraduate Units provides details of the prerequisites for higher level units and the dates of fieldwork components and On Campus Sessions (external attendance dates) for this year.

Department of Earth and Planetary Sciences enquiries
Room: E7A 508
Phone: +61 2 9850 8370
Fax: +61 2 9850 6904
Email: Richard.Flood@mq.edu.au
Website: www.es.mq.edu.au/geology/

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND CHIROPRACTIC
The Department of Health and Chiropractic offers units for the following degrees:
Bachelor of Science
Bachelor of Chiropractic Science
Bachelor of Health
Bachelor of Arts – Psychology with the Bachelor of Health
Bachelor of Science – Psychology with the Bachelor of Health

Bachelor of Chiropractic Science
Chiropractic is an important part of complementary medicine, which recognises the importance of body structures and how they affect health. Largely, practitioners engage in spinal adjustment and manipulation as well as other measures to treat abnormalities of structure and function, and to assist the natural recuperative powers of the body.

The Bachelor of Chiropractic Science program is a three-year fully prescribed degree which provides a solid base in scientific methods and concepts required for the study and practice of chiropractic. It includes anatomy, histology, biochemistry, physiology, microbiology, pathology, radiology and chiropractic principles and skills. The chiropractic principles and skills units introduce and develop the key concepts of chiropractic philosophy and techniques. Successful completion of the Bachelor of Chiropractic Science qualifies students for admission to the Master of Chiropractic. For students who wish to practice as a chiropractor, completion of the Master of Chiropractic is required.

Please note: Completion of the Bachelor of Chiropractic Science alone does not allow to a student to practice as a chiropractor.
Majors and coherent studies
The Bachelor Degree Rules require, among other things, at least 18 credit points at 300 level or above. Students are permitted to take all of the 18 credit points, and more, within their Division of registration. The following programs satisfy the requirements for these degrees.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chiropractic</td>
<td>Chiropractic</td>
<td>CHRP01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry requirements
There are no formal prerequisite subjects to the degree, however it is advisable for applicants to have passed HSC Biology, Chemistry and Physics. International students should refer to the Macquarie International website (www.international.mq.edu.au) or phone (02) 9850 7346 for entry requirements and application details. For alternative routes of admission (Mature age or Non-Award entry), please refer to the Student Enquiry Service on (02) 98506410.

Professional accreditation
The degrees offered in Chiropractic are fully accredited and internationally recognised. Professional accreditation with the NSW Chiropractic Registration Board requires the award of Master of Chiropractic. Completion of the Bachelor’s program allows entrance into the Master of Chiropractic program. Note that entry into the Master of Chiropractic is also possible through alternate means. Please refer to the Department website for details at www.chiro.mq.edu.au

Bachelor of Health
Why do the poor die young? What links exist between immigration and health? Why is infectious disease making a comeback? What challenges does increasing globalisation pose for public health in the developed and developing world? Why is ill-health and disability increasing among the aged? What are the key legal and ethical issues confronting the health sector in the 21st century? How do the media handle health issues? What is health promotion and what role does it play in improving population health? What links exist between the biophysical environment and health, and between climate change and disease?

These are the kinds of questions that concern scholars of human health and are addressed by the Bachelor of Health degree at Macquarie University. Students may elect to enrol in one of two strands of the degree program: Community Health or International Health. While differing somewhat in focus, both strands are designed to provide students with an interdisciplinary and multi-disciplinary view of health and an integrated awareness of the determinants, distribution and consequences of health and ill-health in contemporary societies. A double degree program (BA-Psychology BHealth or BSc-Psychology BHealth) is also offered in conjunction with the Department of Psychology (see the entry under the “Department of Psychology”). The Community Health program of the BHealth degree provides students with a critical appreciation of the variety of preventive and health care delivery strategies in modern societies, as well as an introduction to measurement, causality and association in health. The program is prescribed. In the three years of study, students must complete 13 core units drawn from a wide variety of disciplines. At the same time, students can elect to study additional units from a variety of health-related units offered around the University.

The International Health program explores the social, political, cultural, economic and environmental determinants and outcomes of health, particularly in the developing world. The program is prescribed. In the three years of study, students must complete 12 core units drawn from a variety of disciplines. At the same time, students can elect to study additional units from law, anthropology, politics, human geography, demography, psychology, sociology and health studies.

Students with a proven record of academic achievement in either the Community or International Health strands may undertake a fourth year of study to obtain a BHealth (Honours) degree.

Majors and coherent studies
The Bachelor of Health requires three years of full-time study (longer for part-time students). To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Health a candidate must obtain an aggregate of at least 68 credit points. The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health</td>
<td>Community Health</td>
<td>HLTH01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>International Health</td>
<td>HLTH02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Study
The Department offers a Masters, Postgraduate Diploma and Postgraduate Certificate in Ageing and Health. Full details of these programs can be found in the Handbook of Postgraduate Studies.

Bachelor of Science
Human biology program
The Department of Health and Chiropractic offers a comprehensive undergraduate program of study which covers gross anatomy and human physiology. Students undertake a core selection of units in anatomy and physiology and may select a range of electives in the areas of psychology, molecular biology, chemistry, biology and the medical sciences (pathology, microbiology and diagnosis).

This program of study is useful for students wishing to pursue further studies at a postgraduate level in the areas of chiropractic, osteopathy, podiatry or medicine. Please note that only chiropractic studies are available at Macquarie at this time. Students particularly interested in chiropractic should discuss their electives with the Department of Health and Chiropractic.
Bachelor of Social Science

The Bachelor of Social Science (BSocSc) degree offers a broad education in social science subjects, spanning such diverse discipline areas as human geography, sociology, anthropology, media and mass communications and indigenous studies, as well as related subject areas in biology, law and history. It emphasises both theoretical and applied aspects in each of these areas.

Full details of the BSocSc degree can be found under the heading “Degrees Offered” in the entry of the Division of Society, Culture, Media and Philosophy in this Part of the Handbook.

Bachelor of Planning

The Department of Human Geography contributes to the teaching of this program. Please refer to the main entry of the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences in this part of the Handbook for full details.

Bachelor of Arts

Development Studies and Culture Change program

This program is offered collaboratively by the Department of Human Geography (Division of ELS) and Department of Anthropology (Division of SCMP).

The Development Studies and Culture Change program is an interdisciplinary degree that is comprehensive in its scope and detailed in its focus on issues and trajectories of modernisation and development within socio-political, environmental, legal and cultural contexts. The degree program addresses diverse approaches analysing processes of change in the lives of people and communities around the world. It offers students an exciting combination of units focusing on, and creating expertise in, the ways in which development operates within international political, economic, environmental and cross-cultural relations and the crucial role culture change plays in the improving or diminishing opportunities and choices facing people in diverse parts of the world. The degree provides students with theoretical, practical and research skills that can be applied to employment in a wide range of fields related to development assistance, international aid, community development, and change management in cross-cultural settings.

Majors and coherent studies

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td></td>
<td>BLG09 Human Biology -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Programs and units

Approved programs of undergraduate study (majors and coherent studies) are listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook. The units of undergraduate study are listed in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units, and brief descriptions are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units.

Department of Health and Chiropractic

enquiries

Room: E7A 222
Phone: +61 2 9850 9386
Fax: +61 2 9850 9389
Email: chiro_admin@els.mq.edu.au
Website: www.chiro.mq.edu.au/

DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN GEOGRAPHY

Human geography involves the study of places, peoples, cultures and landscapes, including interactions among all four and impacts requiring policy action. There is a particular focus on urban and social planning, resource management, environmental planning, population and health studies, Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and service provision. Within the BA and BSc degrees, there are five main strands: development studies, economic, social, population and cultural geography; resource and environmental management; urban and regional development; and GIS. Employment opportunities exist with many government departments involved in planning, housing, transport, economic and social statistics, Aboriginal affairs and tourism, as well as with local government, teaching and consultancy firms. Students aiming to complete a degree in human geography or environmental management should consider a wide range of social science, science and economics (including demography) units.

Interdisciplinary studies

Bachelor of Environmental Management

The Department of Human Geography contributes to the teaching of this program. Please refer to the main entry of the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences in this part of the Handbook for full details.

Bachelor of Science with Bachelor of Arts

The Department of Human Geography contributes to the teaching of this program. Please refer to the main entry of the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences in this part of the Handbook for full details.
Distance Education Program
Most units offered by Human Geography are offered externally, using a combination of iLectures recordings, hard copy handout material and the internet. The combination of methods of outreach varies, with some units emphasising one medium more than another (such as the Internet for GIS and GEOS118), but all three are used. On-campus sessions are held for some units, as specified, but some are optional. In these circumstances, the dates shown do not include the time needed to travel to or from the venue, and students need to make due time allowance for travel. Information about the future offering of external units may be obtained from the Centre for Open Education.

Cross-crediting allows students access to external units offered by several other universities. Students normally have to arrange their enrolment in these units during November of the preceding year, so this option is not available to those in their first year. The external offerings in each discipline are listed under the Departmental entries in this Part of the Handbook or are obtainable from the Centre for Open Education.

Composite Study Mode
Some units are offered in a composite mode to provide both ‘internal’ and ‘external’ access to metropolitan part-time students. This is often the case with units which are shared between Human and Physical Geography. Composite mode indicates that some components of the unit may require on-campus attendance, and other components are available in distance mode. Students should consult the unit description and/or staff in charge of the unit for full details.

Programs
The Department of Human Geography offers units for the following degrees:

Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Environmental Management
Bachelor of Social Science
Bachelor of Science
Bachelor of Planning

Note also that the BSc and BA degrees can be combined with other qualifications such as the Diploma of Education (DipEd), Bachelor of Laws (LLB) and Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA).

Majors and coherent studies
The Bachelor Degree Rules require, among other things, at least 18 credit points at 300 level or above, including an approved combination such as the ones referred to below. Students are permitted to take all of the 18 credit points, and more, within their Division of registration. The coherent combinations referred to below are approved for either the BA, the BSc or the BSocSc degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic Information</td>
<td>Geographic Information</td>
<td>GIS02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geomatics</td>
<td>Systems</td>
<td>GIS04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human</td>
<td>Environmental and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Cultural Geography</td>
<td>HGE06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>HGE12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc</td>
<td></td>
<td>HGE14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Human Geography</td>
<td>HGE13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSocSc</td>
<td></td>
<td>HGE15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>Urban and Regional</td>
<td>HGE16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>HGE17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSocSc</td>
<td></td>
<td>HGE18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc</td>
<td></td>
<td>HGE19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>BA Human Geography</td>
<td>PPL15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies</td>
<td>BSocSc</td>
<td>PPL13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>PPL19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSocSc</td>
<td>PPL14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BA Population and Society</td>
<td>PPL16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Population Studies</td>
<td>PPL17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cultural</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Resource and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

100 level
All students interested in Human Geography should take:

GEOS111; GEOS118

Students interested in GIS should also include any 100-level COMP, ISYS or STAT unit.
Or any one of: STAT170; STAT171

200 level

GEOS215; GEOS219; GEOS262; GEOS264; GEOS267; GEOS281

300 level

GEOS311; GEOS321; GEOS322; GEOS324; GEOS326; GEOS347; GEOS378; GEOS387

Resource and Environmental Management program
The Department of Human Geography contributes to the teaching of this program. Please refer to the main entry of the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences in this part of the Handbook for full details.

Geographic Information Science program
The Department of Human Geography contributes to the teaching of this program. Please refer to the main entry of the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences in this part of the Handbook for full details.

Development Studies program

Required

GEOS311; GEOS324

Other possible units (optional)

GEOS321; GEOS322; GEOS378
With the wide choice of units available in this program, intending students are strongly advised to consult an academic adviser to ensure that prerequisites for any 300-level units are met.

**Population/Social/Cultural program**
At least 12 credit points from the following: GEOS311; GEOS322; GEOS324; GEOS326

**Urban and Regional Management program**
*Required*
GEOS326 and at least two units from: GEOS321; GEOS311; GEOS322; GEOS324; GEOS347; GEOS378

**Programs and units**
Approved programs of undergraduate study (majors and coherent studies) are listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook. The units of undergraduate study are listed in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units, and brief descriptions are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units.

**Honours program — Human Geography**
The Department of Human Geography offers honours programs leading to several degrees depending on your background and first degree: BA (Hons), BSc (Hons), BSoSc (Hons) and BEnvMgt (Hons).
The honours program is a fourth undergraduate year which gives you a valuable additional research qualification that typically helps your employment prospects and opens the way for postgraduate research in the future. Entry into the program is based on your grade point average and a member of academic staff to supervise your area of interest. Before proceeding we strongly recommend you discuss the matter with the Human Geography Honours Convenor and potential supervisors. If your interest spans more than one Department, you can be co-supervised by staff from other Departments.

**Graduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science**
The Department of Human Geography contributes to the teaching of this program. Please refer to the main entry of the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences in this part of the Handbook for full details.

**Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts with Diploma of Education**
Students who are taking the combined BA DipEd program or the combined BSc DipEd program and wish to satisfy the NSW Department of Education and Training requirements for promotion should carefully consult the Teacher Education Program Student Guide for units to be taken in social sciences other than geography.

Units specified as a recommended sequence for geography teaching are: GEOS111; GEOS112; GEOS118; GEOS117; at least one 200-level physical geography unit from GEOS216 and GEOS266; and at least one 200-level human geography unit from GEOS215; GEOS219; GEOS267 and GEOS281. It is recommended that students majoring in human geography include at least two units in physical geography at 200 level and similarly students who intend to major in physical geography should include at least two units in human geography at 200 level. It is also recommended students include GEOS118 in their program. Descriptions of these Undergraduate Units are provided in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units in this Handbook.

**Department of Human Geography enquiries**
Room: E7A 602
Phone: +61 2 9850 8382
Fax: +61 2 9850 6052
Email: humgeog@els.mq.edu.au
Website: www.humgeog.mq.edu.au

**DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY**
Physical Geography involves the study of landscapes, the atmosphere and the environment in the broadest sense. It includes studies in applied and theoretical aspects of geoeconomy and atmospheric science. Employment opportunities exist with many government departments involved in meteorology, conservation, environmental and land management, national parks, agriculture and water resources, as well as with local government, the teaching service, consulting firms and a range of private companies. Students aiming to complete a degree in physical geography or environmental science, should consider a wide range of science units.

**Interdisciplinary studies**

**Bachelor of Environmental Science**
The Department of Physical Geography contributes to the teaching of this program. Please refer to the main entry of the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences in this part of the Handbook for full details.

**Bachelor of Environmental Management**
The Department of Physical Geography contributes to the teaching of this program. Please refer to the main entry of the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences in this part of the Handbook for full details.

**Bachelor of Marine Science**
The Department of Physical Geography contributes to the teaching of this program. Please refer to the main entry of the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences in this part of the Handbook for full details.
Distance Education Program

Physical Geography units offered externally are GEOS112, GEOS117, GEOS118, GEOS216, GEOS237, GEOS264, GEOS266, GEOS267, GEOS313, GEOS317 and GEOS328. Significant components of GEOS301 and GEOS325 can also be undertaken off-campus. In some units distance delivery is via the internet and in these instances students will need internet access.

On-campus sessions are usually held at Macquarie University, except where other localities are specified, commonly for the purposes of fieldwork. In these circumstances, the dates shown do not include the time needed to travel to or from the venue, and students need to make due time allowance for travel. Information about the future offering of both evening and external units may be obtained from the Centre for Open Education.

Cross-crediting allows students access to external units offered by several other universities. Students normally have to arrange their enrolment in these units during November of the preceding year. They are therefore not available to those in their first year. The external offerings in each discipline are listed under the Departmental entries in this Part of the Handbook. Further information is obtainable from the Centre For Open Education.

Composite Study Mode

Some units are offered in the composite mode to provide access for metropolitan part-time students. Composite mode indicates that some components of the unit may require on-campus attendance, and other components are available in distance mode. As already indicated, in some units distance delivery is via the internet and students will need internet access. Students should consult the unit description and/or staff in charge of the unit for full details.

Programs and units

The Department of Physical Geography offers units for the following pass and honours degrees:

- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Environmental Management
- Bachelor of Environmental Science
- Bachelor of Marine Science
- Bachelor of Science

Note also that the BSc and BA degrees can be combined with other qualifications such as the Diploma of Education (DipEd) and the Bachelor of Laws (LLB).

Majors and coherent studies

The Bachelor Degree Rules require, among other things, at least 18 credit points at 300 level or above, including an approved combination such as the ones referred to below. Students are permitted to take all of the 18 credit points, and more, within their Division of registration. The coherent combinations referred to below are approved for either the BA or the BSc degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherence</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric Science</td>
<td>Atmospheric Science</td>
<td>ATM01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ATM02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geocology</td>
<td>Geocology</td>
<td>GEC01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GEC02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic Information</td>
<td>Geographic Information</td>
<td>GIS02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>GIS04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Geography</td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>HGE12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HGE14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical</td>
<td>Physical</td>
<td>PHG01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>PHG02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource &amp; Environment</td>
<td>Resource &amp; Environment</td>
<td>REM03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental</td>
<td>Environmental</td>
<td>REM04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Professional accreditation

Discussions are currently taking place in regard to professional accreditation in some aspects of Physical Geography. Please see academic staff for further details.

Academic advice

100 level

All students interested in Physical Geography should take: GEOS117

In addition, students interested in Geocology should take: GEOS112; GEOS118; GEOS115; BIOL114

Students interested in Atmospheric Science should take GEOS117 plus: GEOS112; GEOS118; BIOL114; COMP115; MATH130 or MATH135; STAT170 or STAT171

The remaining 100-level units could be made up from the following: GEOS111; BIOL115; CBMS123; PHYS159; ISYS123 and/or ISYS114 and/or COMP115

200 level

The core units at 200 level servicing the specialist areas at 300 level are: GEOS214; GEOS216; GEOS237; GEOS264; GEOS267; GEOS266

Other 200-level units which may be added include (but are not restricted to): BIOL210; BIOL227; GEOS226; GEOS230; GEOS260; PHYS220

Students interested in Atmospheric Science should consider 200-level MATHS, PHYS, BIOL and COMP units.

300 level

The principal 300-level units in physical geography are:

- Geocology
- GEOS317; GEOS328; GEOS334; GEOS382; GEOS398; GEOS399

Atmospheric Science

- GEOS301; GEOS313; GEOS325; GEOS328

Highly recommended related units for students interested in geographic information science are: GEOS382; GEOS378

Other related units for all Physical Geography coherencies include: GEOS321; GEOS307; GEOS377; BIOL313; BIOL347; BIOL368
Atmospheric Science coherencies often include MATH, PHYS and COMP units at 300 level.

**Resource and Environmental Management program**
The Department of Physical Geography contributes to the teaching of this program. Please refer to the main entry of the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences in this part of the Handbook for full details.

**Geographic Information Science program**
The Department of Physical Geography contributes to the teaching of this program. Please refer to the main entry of the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences in this part of the Handbook for full details.

**Bachelor of Environmental Science**
The Department of Physical Geography contributes to the teaching of this program. Please refer to the main entry of the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences in this part of the Handbook for full details.

**Bachelor of Marine Science**
The Department of Physical Geography contributes to the teaching of this program. Please refer to the main entry of the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences in this part of the Handbook for full details.

**Programs and units**
Approved programs of undergraduate study (majors and coherent studies) are listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook. The units of undergraduate study are listed in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units, and brief descriptions are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units.

**Honours program — Physical Geography**
Honours students in Physical Geography are required to take a supervised research project (16cp) and 8cp of coursework. Of the coursework component, 4cp are gained via a research methods unit convened within the Department. In special cases, students may write an 8cp dissertation and complete 16cp of coursework. As project design is crucial to each Honours program, consultation with potential supervisors is encouraged early in undergraduate degree programs, especially if the prospective thesis topic entails a significant fieldwork component.

**Graduate Diploma in Atmospheric Science**
For information on this program please see the above entry under Graduate Programs in the Division.

**Graduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science**
For information on this program please see the above entry under Graduate Programs in the Division.
The humanities are so called because they focus on multiple aspects of human concerns, including language, creativity, literature, history and politics. Studies in the humanities provide a sound and necessary base for all areas of endeavour.

Students may choose to specialise in one area, or to study across a number of areas, and many have combined studies in, for example, English, with studies in one of the sciences, or human geography, mathematics, computing, or sociology.

We encourage our first year students to sample a number of different subject areas, so that they may make an informed choice about where their interests and talents lie. Some students choose to specialise in one or two areas in subsequent years, for example combining history with politics, or English and ancient or modern history, or creative writing with an Asian or European language, and so on.

The interdisciplinary study areas encourage students to combine, for example, various European or Asian languages, with history or politics, a combination often useful to students planning a career in foreign affairs. Students hoping to work in journalism in any medium are encouraged to take subjects across a broad spectrum of subject areas so that they will learn research skills across a number of different disciplines. Interdisciplinary study in the area of medieval studies is also available. Further information can be obtained from the Department of English.

Studies in the humanities are best regarded as both fundamental to all other studies, and as providing opportunities for the exploration of human knowledge, human endeavour and creativity across human history, to help us understand the times and conditions we all live in today, and give us the flexibility to deal with the challenges of the future.

The Departments within the Division are:

Ancient History
Asian Languages
English
European Languages
Modern History
Contemporary Music Studies
Politics and International Relations

Areas of Study

Programs in the following Areas of Study are offered by departments in this Division.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Award</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ancient History</td>
<td>BA AncHist (Hons)</td>
<td>Ancient History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BA LLB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BA BTh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BA DipEd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DipAncLang</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CertAncLang</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Languages</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Asian Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BA DipEd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DipLang</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CertLang</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Studies</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>English, Modern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>History, Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>European</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Ancient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BA DipEd</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Modern History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Languages</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Asian Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BA DipEd</td>
<td>European</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DipLang</td>
<td>Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CertLang</td>
<td>Modern History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Ancient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Modern History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>European</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Studies</td>
<td>BIntStud</td>
<td>Asian Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIntStud LLB</td>
<td>European</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern History</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Ancient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSoSc</td>
<td>Modern History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>European</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Contemporary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BA DipEd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSoSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees Offered

The following awards are offered by this Division and its departments:

Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Arts (Hons)
Bachelor of Arts Bachelor of Theology
Bachelor of Arts Diploma in Education
Bachelor of Ancient History (Hons)
Bachelor of International Studies
Bachelor of Social Science
Diploma in Languages
Certificate in Languages
Graduate Diploma

Bachelor of International Studies

The Bachelor of International Studies is designed to play an important role in the development of Australian students with an international outlook. The degree is offered as a three-year full-time program or its equivalent for part-time students and has compulsory language and culture component, a compulsory semester at an university overseas and a focused internship linked to the language and culture of study. The Global Leadership Program is a natural complement to this degree and is strongly promoted to the cohort.
Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>International Studies</td>
<td>Asian Language–Beginners</td>
<td>ASNS01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japanese–Advanced</td>
<td>ASNS02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chinese–Background Speakers</td>
<td>ASNS03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English Language and Literature</td>
<td>ENGS01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>European Language–Beginners</td>
<td>EURS01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>European Language–Post HSC</td>
<td>EURS02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interdisciplinary studies

Medieval Studies

Several units are offered in the area of medieval studies. For students who are interested in undertaking interdisciplinary work on the Western Middle Ages (c 400–1500 AD), and who can show evidence of capacity for it, consideration will be given to waiving prerequisites and corequisites for certain units, at the discretion of the Dean of Division concerned. It is essential that students wishing to avail themselves of this opportunity discuss the matter with the staff member responsible for the unit before applying for waiver of prerequisites and corequisites.

Units on, or including, aspects of Medieval Studies include:

AHST104; AHST233; AHST333; AHST234; AHST334; AHST235; AHST335; ENGL265; ENGL267; ENGL288; ENGL367; ITL308.

In addition, the Latin program of the Department of Ancient History can include medieval Latin to reflect students’ interests. For details of the program contact the Department of Ancient History on (02) 9850 8833.

Further details of the units of study are available in the Descriptions of Undergraduate Units in this Handbook. Information on medieval studies can be obtained from Dr Marea Mitchell on (02) 9850 8754.

Transfer between courses

Any student wishing to change his or her degree to another degree must meet the requirements set out in Part 1 of this Handbook, and a Request to Transfer Degree Course form must be completed.

Division of Humanities enquiries

| Room: | W6A 139 |
| Phone: | +61 2 9850 8762 |
| Fax: | +61 2 9850 8240 |
| Email: | undergraduate@humanities.mq.edu.au |
| Website: | www.humanities.mq.edu.au |

Bachelor of Arts

The study program for the degree of Bachelor of Arts consists of three years full-time (or the equivalent part-time). Students may choose Ancient History units for their coherent study program or choose Ancient History units as elective options.

Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ancient History</td>
<td>History</td>
<td>ANC01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>Ancient History</td>
<td>ANC02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honours program

Students with a coherent study in ancient history at an average of not less than "Credit" are invited to join the Ancient History Honours program. The program may be completed in one year (full-time) or over two years (part-time). Students may enrol either at the beginning of the year or mid-year. Applications should be made via the University’s Student Enquiry Centre before October 31 or May 31, depending on the starting date.

Ancient History Honours is intended to help equip students for a variety of careers and qualify them as creative persons developing the capacity for independent and critical thought. Secondly, the program provides an initiation into the profession and a preliminary to postgraduate work. The Honours course consists of one unit in history and theory; two seminar units; and a thesis of 15,000–20,000 words.

For further information about the program please contact the Ancient History Office by tel: (02) 9850 8833, fax: (02) 9850 8240, email: ahist@hmn.mq.edu.au or visit the website: www.anchist.mq.edu.au

Bachelor of Ancient History (Honours)

The study program for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Ancient History consists of four years full-time (or the equivalent part-time). Students will need to achieve a sufficiently high UAI to qualify for this program. Transfer into the program is possible at a later point of entry.
**Majors and coherent studies**

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ancient History</td>
<td>Ancient History</td>
<td>ANCH03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma/Certificate in Ancient Languages**

Students wishing to study ancient languages without necessarily completing a major are able to enrol in either of two undergraduate awards: Diploma in Ancient Languages, which is open to students eligible for admission to a degree program at Macquarie or another approved institution; and the Certificate in Ancient Languages for which no admission criteria are specified. Both awards are HECS-based. Transfer is possible from the Certificate to the Diploma, and from the Diploma to a Bachelor Degree. The languages offered are Ancient Greek, Latin, Egyptian Hieroglyphs, Classical Hebrew and Coptic.

**Majors and coherent studies**

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this award.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Languages</td>
<td>Ancient Languages–Certificate</td>
<td>ANCH04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Languages</td>
<td>Ancient Languages–Diploma</td>
<td>ANCH01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Theology**

Macquarie University and the Australian College of Theology offer suitable candidates the opportunity of pursuing BA and BTh degrees at the same time through an integrated program of studies.

The combined BA/BTh degree is a five-year program. The advantages of this combined degree program include the ability to integrate issues common to several Arts and Theological disciplines, to provide a channel of interaction between the University and theological education, and to lay a broader academic foundation for the study of theological and pastoral issues. Upon the successful completion of this combined degree program the candidate will be awarded the Bachelor of Arts by Macquarie University and the Bachelor of Theology by the Australian College of Theology.

Students may combine any of the disciplines offered at Macquarie University with the theological study from the Australian College of Theology. An obvious complementary program would involve study in the Departments of Ancient History and Australian College of Theology, but other areas are available.

Students who do not wish to complete the BTh may still count units from the Australian College of Theology toward their BA degree.

**Bachelor of Science with Bachelor of Arts**

Full details are available under the entry for the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences in this Part of the Handbook.

**Programs of Study**

The Bachelor Degree Rules require, among other things, at least 18 credit points above 200 level, including an approved combination of units. Students are permitted to take all of the 18 credit points, and more, within their Division of registration.

The coherent studies which are currently offered are listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study.

**100 Level Units**

The 100-level units cater for the interests of students in other fields (such as literature, philosophy, and the social sciences), as well as providing a foundation for future work in any field of history. The use of the ancient authors and other primary source material including archaeological is especially stressed. Students may proceed to some 200-level Ancient History units from 6 credit points in history (ancient or modern).

**200- and 300-level Units**

At 200- and 300-level, units are offered as set out below, some units may be taken at either 200- or 300-level:

- **Ancient Languages***
  - AHST205; AHST206; AHST207; AHST208; AHST241; AHST242; AHST260; AHST280; AHST281; AHST360; AHST380; AHST381

  *Students may take the ancient languages as part of their BA Program, or they may choose to take out separately a Certificate or Diploma in Ancient Languages. Please refer to ANCH04 and ANCH01.

- **Egyptology**
  - AHST261; AHST361; AHST362; AHST363; AHST364

- **Archaeology**
  - AHST210; AHST310; AHST236; AHST336; AHST380; AHST381

- **Greek History and Society**
  - AHST221; AHST222; AHST274; AHST321; AHST322; AHST374; AHMG101; AHMG201

- **Roman History**
  - AHST231; AHST232; AHST250; AHST331; AHST332; AHST350

- **Late Antiquity**
  - AHST233; AHST234; AHST235; AHST252; AHST333; AHST334; AHST335; AHST352; AHST375

- **Israel and Early Christianity**
  - AHST209; AHST239; AHST240; AHST251; AHST309; AHST340; AHST351
standing of the society and culture of the countries where the languages are spoken. Modern language teaching methodology and technology are used, and there is a strong emphasis on communication skills. Overseas study is strongly encouraged and students can participate in residential units and traineeships. The University provides travel grants for overseas study on a competitive basis.

All of the programs offered contain core language units and a number of options. There are also non-language units on aspects of society and culture available to students of all disciplines.

**Chinese**

**Bachelor of Arts**

**Majors and coherent studies**

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asian Languages</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>LGA01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts with Honours**

The honours year of a Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Chinese concentrates on research training and advanced language study. Students will be required to present a thesis of approximately 10,000 words (in English) on a subject covered in the language, literature and cultural units offered in the Department, within the range of specialisation of the staff. They will do a substantial research project related to the thesis topic (about 25 pages of Chinese text) and present a seminar on their research. Research guidance with a supervisor will be on the basis of one hour per week during the academic year.

**Certificate/Diploma in Languages**

**Majors and coherent studies**

The following programs satisfy the requirements for Certificate or Diploma in Languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asian Languages</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHNS02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Certificate</td>
<td>CHNS01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Academic advice**

Students preparing for 300-level units are strongly urged to consider the advantage of including in their program at 200 level at least one of the ancient language units AHST205, AHST206, AHST207, AHST208, AHST241, AHST260. Students planning to take AHST310 Archaeological Fieldwork, which requires prior or concurrent completion of certain units, MUST consult the Descriptions of Units before undertaking 200-level units.

Students planning to submit a thesis in ancient history in the honours course should consider completing one of the ancient language units; this is a necessary preliminary to writing a higher-degree research thesis in ancient history. (For further information on the honours program, including possible scholarships, please contact the Ancient History Office.)

**Programs and Units**

Approved programs of undergraduate study (majors and coherent studies) are listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook. The units of undergraduate study are listed in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units, and brief descriptions are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units.

Department of Ancient History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Room: W6A540</th>
<th>Phone: +61 2 9850 8833</th>
<th>Fax: +61 2 9850 8240</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Email: <a href="mailto:ahist@hmn.mq.edu.au">ahist@hmn.mq.edu.au</a></td>
<td>Website: <a href="http://www.anchist.mq.edu.au">www.anchist.mq.edu.au</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DEPARTMENT OF ASIAN LANGUAGES

The Department of Asian Languages offers degree programs in Chinese and Japanese and contributes to the Bachelor of International Studies. The aim is to develop proficiency in these languages and to provide an understanding of the society and culture of the countries where the languages are spoken. Modern language teaching methodology and technology are used, and there is a strong emphasis on communication skills. Overseas study is strongly encouraged and students can participate in residential units and traineeships. The University provides travel grants for overseas study on a competitive basis.

All of the programs offered contain core language units and a number of options. There are also non-language units on aspects of society and culture available to students of all disciplines.

**Chinese**

**Bachelor of Arts**

**Majors and coherent studies**

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asian Languages</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>LGA01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts with Honours**

The honours year of a Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Chinese concentrates on research training and advanced language study. Students will be required to present a thesis of approximately 10,000 words (in English) on a subject covered in the language, literature and cultural units offered in the Department, within the range of specialisation of the staff. They will do a substantial research project related to the thesis topic (about 25 pages of Chinese text) and present a seminar on their research. Research guidance with a supervisor will be on the basis of one hour per week during the academic year.

**Certificate/Diploma in Languages**

**Majors and coherent studies**

The following programs satisfy the requirements for Certificate or Diploma in Languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asian Languages</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHNS02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Certificate</td>
<td>CHNS01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Academic advice**

Many Chinese units require the Permission of Dean of Division. This means that your enrolment will have to be approved by a member of the Chinese staff, who will be available during the enrolment period for this purpose.

In first year beginners should enrol in CHN104 Introductory Chinese I and CHN148 Basic Spoken Chinese I in the first semester. CHN104 concentrates on the written language, and CHN148 on spoken Mandarin. In your second semester you should enrol in CHN105 Introductory Chinese II and CHN149 Basic Spoken Chinese II. These courses are for people who know no Chinese at all, or very little. Such students are also welcome to enrol in CHN123 Chinese Civilisation (in English), CHN112 Chinese Calligraphy.
If you can read and write Chinese but have not passed HSC Chinese (background speakers) or the equivalent, you should enrol in CHN115 and CHN116.

Students who pass Introductory Chinese in their first year may enrol in Intermediate Chinese in their second year and Advanced Chinese in their third year. These units are for students whose first language is not Chinese, and who have started their study of Chinese at university level. Other students will not be permitted to enrol in these units, but are welcome to enrol in any of the other units as specified in the unit descriptions.

Students who already know Chinese quite well should enrol in CHN156 Introduction to Chinese Culture in their first semester. This course is entirely in Chinese, and all lectures will be in Mandarin. If they wish, they may also enrol in CHN123 Chinese Civilisation; all lectures, textbooks, assignments and examinations for this unit are in English. Another popular unit at 100 level is CHN112 Chinese Calligraphy, which is suitable both for students who know little Chinese and for those who are quite literate in Chinese.

Students who have passed HSC Chinese (Background Speakers) may directly enrol in CHN208 Intermediate Chinese for Background Speakers I and CHN209 Intermediate Chinese for Background Speakers II; these are also the appropriate courses for students who have completed CHN115 and CHN116.

Japanese

The Japanese Studies program places emphasis on the acquisition of practical communication skills and many of the units are designed to achieve a higher level of language skills. A variety of units in literature, culture, history and media studies are also offered to be studied together with language units.

Bachelor of Arts

Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asian Languages</td>
<td>Japanese–A</td>
<td>LGA02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japanese–B/C</td>
<td>LGA03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Arts with Honours

Students who intend to proceed to an honours degree in Japanese will normally be expected to have completed the three-year course with a major in Japanese Studies.

The honours course consists of a thesis; language; seminar on civilisation; one component selected from literature, interdisciplinary studies, and current issues through media.

The subject of the thesis will be determined according to the particular interest of the student after consultation with Japanese staff.

Certificate / Diploma / Graduate Diploma in Languages

Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for Certificate, Diploma, or Graduate Diploma in Languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asian Languages</td>
<td>Japanese–D</td>
<td>JPNS01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japanese–C</td>
<td>JPNS02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>JPNS10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduate Diploma

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma of Japanese, a candidate must obtain an aggregate of at least 24 credit points in Japanese (JPN) Units at 200 level or above. These must include at least 12 credit points at 300 level and a sequence of at least four core JPN language units. Applicants for this program are required to already have a bachelor’s degree qualification or above.

Interdisciplinary studies

With the establishment of the Centre for Japanese Economic Studies, it is possible for students to combine the study of Japanese language and culture with the study of Japanese business and economics. Students who are interested in such a program, or in the Bachelor of Business Administration with Japanese Studies degree, should seek academic advice from the Division of Economic and Financial Studies and check prerequisites with the staff of the Department of Japanese Studies.

The training of Japanese language teachers is one of the objectives of the Department of Japanese Studies. A specialist Centre, the Japanese Studies Centre for Teaching Development, was established to build on the teaching strengths of the Department and to develop new initiatives in this field.

Distance Education Program

The units JPN123, JPN223, JPN323, JPN331, JPN332 are offered in distance mode.

Academic Advice

Students who have not studied the Japanese language before and students with minimum experience in formal studies of Japanese will start their Japanese studies with two half-year units, JPN110 and JPN115. Both units are offered in the first half-year and form prerequisites for the rest of the Japanese program. After successful completion of JPN110 and JPN115, students can proceed to JPN111, which is a continuation of JPN110 in the second half-year. In addition, JPN117 and JPN118, which aim to introduce students to basic skills in spoken Japanese, are offered as optional units.
Introductory level students who have completed some formal Japanese Studies, including HSC Beginner and HSC Continuers Japanese, start their Japanese Studies program with JPN153 in the first half-year. In the second half year students proceed to JPN154.

JPN111 and JPN154 are followed by JPN190, which is a reading unit during the long vacation. JPN190 is strongly recommended for students who intend to proceed to 200-level Japanese. In addition to language units, JPN122 A Survey of Japanese Culture and JPN124 Japan — Past and Present are offered in the first half-year and JPN123 Japan’s Contemporary Culture through Manga is offered in the second half-year. These units aim to introduce students to Japanese society and culture. JPN195 Japanese In-country Program is for language and cultural study in Japan. This unit is undertaken during the mid-year break.

Students who have completed HSC 3-unit Japanese or HSC Extension Japanese will begin with the language unit JPN221 in the first half-year and continue with JPN222 in the second half-year. They may also enrol in the various 200-level optional Japanese units.

Department of Asian Languages

enquiries

Room: W6A225
Phone: +61 2 9850 7008
Fax: +61 2 9850 7046
Email: tina.kong@mq.edu.au
Website: www.asianlang.mq.edu.au

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

The Department of English offers a broad range of units, including most periods of English, Australian writing and post-colonial literature, drama, literary theory, and creative writing. Students from all Departments of the University are welcome to take some English units as elective units in their program of study. English units may be taken as part of many degrees, such as the BA, BMedia or BCA.

Students who plan to major in English generally complement their studies in English with other units from the Humanities Division, or with units in creative writing or performance drama from the Division of Society, Culture, Media and Philosophy, but students with broad interests can combine their studies in English with units from areas as diverse as philosophy, ecology or human geography.

[Please note that “English for Academic Purposes”, which is for students whose first language is not English, is taught by the Department of Linguistics not by the Department of English.]

The Department contributes in various ways to the University’s program in Creative Arts (for information on the Creative Arts Program, see the entry for the Division of Society, Culture, Media and Philosophy in this Part of the Handbook). Students with interests in this area may combine ENGL units with units from other Departments, such as Cultural Studies, which offers two practical drama units. Study of drama texts can also be undertaken in many ENGL units, especially those on Modern Drama and Shakespeare and the Renaissance. A major in Creative Writing is available as a subset of the English Literature major (ENG01).

Bachelor of Arts

The program for the Bachelor of Arts consists of three years of full-time study (or equivalent part-time).

Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>English Literature</td>
<td>ENG01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English and Cultural Studies</td>
<td>ENG02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Australian Studies</td>
<td>ENG05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English and Modern History</td>
<td>ENG06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Performance Drama</td>
<td>ENG07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English Interdisciplinary</td>
<td>ENG08</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interdisciplinary studies

Australian Studies

The University offers a multi-disciplinary program in Australian Studies which enables students to take major studies in such areas as Australian history, literature, environmental history, gender relations and politics.

The required units are AUST100 Australian Perspectives I: Maps, Dreams, History, AUST200 Australian Perspectives and AUST300 Australian Perspectives II. The units are intended to form a central sequence which integrates a program of study for the Bachelor of Arts degree, drawn from several Departments of the University.

Students interested in studying in this area should refer to units offered by the various Departments, included in information under Programs of Study in this Part of the Handbook.

Majors and coherent studies

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Australian Studies</td>
<td>Australian Studies</td>
<td>AUS01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Combinations of some of the following units would provide students who do not wish to take the full program with a strong background in Australian studies.

The following units contain a substantial or wholly Australian component:

AUST200; ENGL270; ENGL286; ENGL361; ENGL386
Distance Education Program
The University offers distance education programs leading to the degrees of BA, BEd (ECE), BSc and LLB. Distance education teaching involves the use of study guides and reading programs, audio tapes and the regular submission of written assignments. An increasing number of units also include online teaching.

Distance Education Studies
Applications will be considered for enrolment in the distance education programs from academically qualified persons. Applicants aged 21 years or more who apply through the Direct Entry Distance Education Scheme will be considered according to special selection criteria.

Distance Education Bachelor of Arts
There are a number of areas in which students may complete a coherent study wholly by distance education, including ancient and modern history, English, education, politics, biology, human geography, earth and planetary sciences and some European languages. Information about the units offered by distance education is available from the Centre for Open Education.

Additional flexibility is available to students living in the metropolitan area who may include units with internal day or evening attendance in their program if they wish.

Units Offered in Distance Mode
ENGL106; ENGL107; ENGL120; ENGL218;
ENGL264; ENGL267; ENGL270; ENGL271;
ENGL286; ENGL317; ENGL319; ENGL325;
ENGL361; ENGL367; ENGL386

Bachelor of Arts with Honours
The requirements for the English honours program are a minimum of 24 credit points in English units above 100 level, including at least 12 points at 300 level, and at least 8 in 300-level ENGL units. All candidates will take ENGL431 Literary Theory; two other 400-level ENGL units; ENGL461 Short Thesis (12,000-15,000 words) on a topic in English; and a research skills and thesis workshop.

Please contact the Department of English for unit availability.

The Department of English has a strong research profile. Details of research programs are given in the Handbook of Postgraduate Studies.

Programs and Units
Approved programs of undergraduate study (majors and coherent studies) are listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook. The units of undergraduate study are listed in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units, and brief descriptions are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units.

Academic Advice
Generally speaking, all students who intend to take the Department’s 200 or 300 level units should enrol in the foundation unit ENGL120 Approaches to English Literature. If you intend to major in English, you are advised to take a second 100 level unit, although only ENGL120 is compulsory. Students planning to major in English Language and Literature should combine these two units with LING109 and LING110. Students wishing to major in drama should take ENGL120 with either CUL100 or ECHL111; ENGL106 is optional. Students who wish to major in Creative Writing should take ENGL120 and CUL100; ENGL106 is optional. If you intend to be a primary teacher or secondary teacher of English, please consult Macquarie’s Department of Education, which provides extensive information in its booklet on the units you should study in order to meet the requirements of the NSW Department of School Education.

Normally students majoring in English in a full-time program would take at least 8 credit points from ENGL211–ENGL299 in their second year and at least 12 credit points from ENGL300–ENG388 in their third year.

Department of English enquiries
Room: W6A 641
Phone: +61 2 9850 8739
Fax: +61 2 9850 6593
Email: frances.thompson@humn.mq.edu.au
Website: www.engl.mq.edu.au

DEPARTMENT OF EUROPEAN LANGUAGES
The Department of European Languages offers full programs, including majors, in the following languages: Croatian, French, German, Italian, Macedonian, Modern Greek, Polish, Russian, Spanish and Ukrainian.

The aim is to develop proficiency in these languages and to provide an understanding of the society and culture of the countries where they are spoken. Up-to-the-minute language teaching methodology and technology are used, and there is a strong emphasis on communication skills. The Department also contributes to the Bachelor of International Studies.

Programs in Croatian, Macedonian, Modern Greek, Polish and Ukrainian are financially supported by their respective Studies Foundations.

Level of Entry
Beginners’ units are available in all of the European languages offered at Macquarie. These do not require any prior knowledge of the language and can be taken by any student of the University. A full Study Pattern leading to a Major is available to students in both the beginners’ stream and the Post-HSC stream.
Cross-Institutional Studies

Students from other universities can apply to take Macquarie units in European Languages on a cross-institutional basis.

Interdisciplinary studies

The Department offers a number of interdisciplinary units that may be of interest to all language students. EUL101 is an introduction to the various societies that make up a colourful Europe working towards unification, a process looked at in more detail in EUL202 The European Union. EUL392 Introduction to Computer-Assisted Language Learning is designed for all students with an interest in languages. For further information on interdisciplinary units, see the descriptions of units.

Reading Units

Reading units for special purposes are offered in French and German (FRN295, GMN295/296). They are designed for students who wish to acquire a reading knowledge of the language for interest or research purposes. No knowledge of the language is required as a prerequisite, thus the units are also open to students from other Departments.

Distance Education Program

Most units can be taken by distance education (often with on-line components). All units in Croatian, Macedonian, Polish and Ukrainian are offered in this mode. Many units in French, German, Italian, Modern Greek, Russian and Spanish are also offered by distance education as well as on-campus.

Overseas Studies

Overseas studies are strongly encouraged by the Department and a comprehensive program has been introduced which offers students of European languages the possibility of studying at a tertiary institution in Europe. Their overseas studies will be credited towards their Macquarie degree, diploma or certificate. University degree regulations require students studying overseas to complete at least 9 of the minimum of 18 credit points needed at 300-level at Macquarie. Students should discuss their overseas program in advance with an academic adviser to ensure that they fulfil all University requirements.

Residential Short Units

These units are offered at introductory, intermediate and advanced levels in Croatian, French, German, Italian, Modern Greek, Russian and Spanish. Students attend a short intensive language course at a European university during the mid-year break or the long vacation.

In-Country Study Units

Two semester-long units are offered, EUL301 In-Country Study Unit I and EUL302 In Country-Study Unit II. Students enrolled in any of the European languages can take these units. Students undertake an approved program of study at a European university, usually one with which Macquarie has an exchange agreement. For more information see the unit descriptions.

In support of its policy of internationalising undergraduate study the University offers travel grants for students undertaking overseas study as part of their award. In some languages other travel scholarships are also available. For further information contact the Department of European Languages.

Bachelor of Arts

Students who do not wish to proceed to a major in a European language may take any individual unit for which they satisfy the prerequisite. Students wishing to major in a European language should follow one of the two Study Patterns offered in each language: Beginners’ (for students with no or limited knowledge of the language) or Post-HSC/Intermediate (for students with HSC extension or continuers bands 4-6 or equivalent).

Majors and coherent studies

The Bachelor Degree Rules require at least 18 credit points above 200-level, including an approved coherent combination of units such as the ones listed below. Students can, if they wish, take all of the 18 credit points, and more, within the Department of European Languages. The various study patterns leading to Majors are set out in the Schedule of Programs of Study. Please refer to the Schedule under Area of Study: European Languages when selecting a program. A code number has been assigned to each Study Pattern.

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>European Languages</td>
<td>Croatian–Beginners</td>
<td>CRTN01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Croatian–Post-HSC</td>
<td>CRTN02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>French–Beginners</td>
<td>FRNC01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>French–Post-HSC</td>
<td>FRNC02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>German–Beginners</td>
<td>GRMN01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>German–Post-HSC</td>
<td>GRMN02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Italian–Beginners</td>
<td>ITLN01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Italian–Post-HSC</td>
<td>ITLN02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Macedonian–Beginners</td>
<td>MCDN01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Macedonian–Post-HSC</td>
<td>MCDN02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modern Greek–Beginners</td>
<td>MDGK01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modern Greek–Post-HSC</td>
<td>MDGK02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Polish–Beginners</td>
<td>PLSH01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Polish–Post-HSC</td>
<td>PLSH02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Russian–Beginners</td>
<td>RUSN01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Russian–Post-HSC</td>
<td>RUSN02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spanish–Beginners</td>
<td>SPNH01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ukrainian–Beginners</td>
<td>UKRN01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ukrainian–Post-HSC</td>
<td>UKRN02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Academic Advice

Students unsure of their entry level should contact the Department for advice.
Certificate/Diploma in Languages

A Certificate in Languages (CertLang) and a Diploma in Languages (DipLang) are offered in all European languages, starting at introductory, or at intermediate level. Both are HELP-based awards and can be completed together with a degree, or as stand-alone programs. Transfer is possible between Certificate and Diploma, and between Diploma and Degree programs. For relevant study patterns refer to the Area of Study “European Languages” in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook. Interested students should contact the Department of European Languages for further information, tel (02) 9850 7005, fax (02) 9850 6057.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>European Languages</td>
<td>Croatian–Diploma</td>
<td>CRTN03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Croatian–Certificate</td>
<td>CRTN04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>French–Diploma</td>
<td>FRNC03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>French–Certificate</td>
<td>FRNC04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>German–Diploma</td>
<td>GRMN03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>German–Certificate</td>
<td>GRMN04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Italian–Diploma</td>
<td>ITLN03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Italian–Certificate</td>
<td>ITLN04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Macedonian–Diploma</td>
<td>MCDN03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Macedonian–Certificate</td>
<td>MCDN04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modern Greek–Diploma</td>
<td>MDGK03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modern Greek–Certificate</td>
<td>MDGK04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Polish–Diploma</td>
<td>PLSH03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Polish–Certificate</td>
<td>PLSH04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Russian–Diploma</td>
<td>RUSN03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Russian–Certificate</td>
<td>RUSN04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spanish–Diploma</td>
<td>SPNH03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spanish–Certificate</td>
<td>SPNH04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ukrainian–Diploma</td>
<td>UKRN03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ukrainian–Certificate</td>
<td>UKRN04</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honours and Postgraduate Programs

Students interested in taking Honours should consult staff in their particular language for information about prerequisites and study programs.

Postgraduate research programs are offered in most languages and intending students should seek the advice of staff in their area.

Programs and Units

Approved programs of undergraduate study (majors and coherent studies) are listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook. The units of undergraduate study are listed in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units, and brief descriptions are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units.

Department of European Languages

enquiries

Room: W6A 217
Phone: +61 2 9850 7005
Fax: +61 2 9850 6057
Email: khenner@hmn.mq.edu.au
Website: www.eurolang.mq.edu.au

DEPARTMENT OF MODERN HISTORY

Modern History is an enquiry into past human experience. It is an enquiry in which we seek to learn not only what happened, but to consider motives, causes, patterns and consequences. As an enquiry, historical study involves distinct skills in examining evidence, in reading, in evaluating evidence, and in argument.

Possible careers include public servant, diplomat, administrator, writer, research assistant and with further studies teaching, museum curator, librarian, archivist, records management, in both private and public sectors freelance historical assignments, editorial work, journalism, travel and tourism, heritage and cultural agencies.

Interdisciplinary studies

Australian Studies

The University offers a multi-disciplinary program in Australian Studies which enables students to take major studies in such areas as Australian history, literature, environmental history, gender relations and politics.

The required units are AUST100 Australian Perspectives I: Maps Dreams, History, AUST200 Australian Perspectives: Representing Place, Nations and Identity and AUST300 Australian Perspectives II. The units are intended to form a central sequence which integrates a program of study, for the Bachelor of Arts degree, drawn from several Departments of the University.

Students interested in studying in this area should refer to units offered by the various Departments, included in information under Programs of Study in this Part of the Handbook. While there are no specific patterns recommended, combinations of some of the following units would provide students who do not wish to take the full program with a strong background in Australian studies.

This Department offers the following units which can form of this program.

HIST109; HIST217; HIST245; HIST271; HIST340; HIST371

Students seeking further advice should consult the Deans of Divisions offering the units or e-mail: austuds@mq.edu.au.

Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Social Science

Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for the BA and BSocSc degrees.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modern History BA</td>
<td>Modern History</td>
<td>MDH01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian History</td>
<td>MDH02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World History</td>
<td>MDH05</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSocSc</td>
<td>Modern History</td>
<td>MDH04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History BA</td>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Programs and Units

Approved programs of undergraduate study (majors and coherent studies) are listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook. The units of undergraduate study are listed in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units, and brief descriptions are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units.

Bachelor of Science with Bachelor of Arts

Full details are available under the entry for the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences in this Part of the Handbook.

Modern History Honours Program

Bachelor of Arts with Honours in History

Students with the appropriate qualifications (GPA of 2.6 overall and 3.0 at 300 level) are invited to join the Modern History Honours program. The program may be completed in one year (full-time) or over two years (part-time). Students may enrol either at the beginning or midway through the calendar year. Applications should be made via the University’s Student Centre before October 31 or May 31, depending on the starting date.

Modern History Honours is intended to help equip students for a variety of careers and qualify them as creative persons developing capacity for independent and critical thought. Modern History Honours, is, in the second place, an initiation into the profession and a preliminary to postgraduate work. The Honours course consists of two units in history and theory; one seminar unit; and a thesis of 15,000–20,000 words. Students also have the option of completing a professional placement.

For further information about the program please contact Dr Marnie Hughes-Warrington, History Honours Convenor, fax: (02) 9850 6594; tel: (02) 9850 8806; email: mhughesw@hmn.mq.edu.au or visit the website http://www.modhist.mq.edu.au/hsthons.html

Department of Modern History

enquiries

Jackie Anker, Departmental Administrator
Room: W6A 400
Phone: +61 2 9850 8879
Fax: +61 2 9850 6594
Email: janker@hmn.mq.edu.au
Website: www.modhist.mq.edu.au

DEPARTMENT OF CONTEMPORARY MUSIC STUDIES

The Department of Contemporary Music Studies is dedicated to the study of various forms of 20th and 21st century music (popular, folk/indigenous, electronic, avant garde etc). It offers a major within the University’s generic Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree, a BA Honours program and research degrees at Masters and PhD level. The DCMS is actively engaged in research, publication and recording projects and is Australia’s leading centre of activity in these fields. It publishes Perfect Beat – The Pacific Journal of Research into Contemporary Research and Popular Culture and runs Coral Music – a label dedicated to recording artists from Western Pacific communities.

The units of study in Contemporary Music Studies provide a broadly-based introduction to contemporary music in the form of twentieth-century fine, popular and world music with particular attention to music produced within the Pacific rim. Production units at 200 level and 300 level involve use of Apple computer labs (along with samplers, sequencers, etc.) to compose and produce original music and, in MUS 302, music and multimedia work. A series of units in singing and guitar performance are also offered at 200 level and 300 level.

Note: Students are not required to have previous instrumental skills and/or experience in the study of music prior to commencing Contemporary Music Studies at Macquarie. The units provide full introductions to the skills and analytical frameworks necessary to complete the course, with practical units streamed according to competency.

Bachelor of Arts

Majors and coherent studies

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

Area of Study Coherency Code
Music Contemporary Music MUS01

Bachelor of Creative Arts

The Bachelor of Creative Arts or Bachelor of Creative Arts (International) is a multidisciplinary degree designed for those seeking employment in the arts and associated organisations or public services, especially those who plan a career involving arts administration.

The program adopts a wide definition of the arts and addresses the needs of workers including theatre, film, publishing, galleries, museums, funding organisations regional arts centres and educational institutions. Students complete a major study in arts, contextual arts or performing arts.

Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

Area of Study Coherency Code
Creative Arts Music CRE01
Music CRE05

Honours in Contemporary Music Studies

A Bachelor of Arts (Hons) is available in a one year full-time mode (MUS 490) or a two year part-time mode (MUS 495).
A minimum GPA of 2.5 at third year plus a coherent study in Music (or Media with at least two 300-level Music units) is required.

Students will take MUS440 Music, Culture and Context; MUS441 Research Induction; MUS444 Thesis/project and either MUS442 Music Analysis or MUS443 Music Production.

**Academic Advice**
For further information please contact the Department or see our advisors on enrolment day.

**Department of Contemporary Music Studies enquiries**
Room: W6A 641
Phone: +61 2 9850-6808
Fax: +61 2 9850 6593
Email: lisa.cuffe@hmn.mq.edu.au
Website: www.dcms.mq.edu.au

**DEPARTMENT OF POLITICS AND INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS**

Politics is a valuable preparation for many careers. Foreign service trainees and administrative trainees in the public service have usually included some study of politics in their degrees. A politics degree also aids entry to more directly political occupations such as parliamentary staff. In the private sector, many Macquarie politics graduates are employed in non-government organisations including foreign aid agencies, trade unions, business lobbies, in the rapidly growing field of public affairs management and as journalists. Politics is also an appropriate area for teachers, particularly with the introduction of new Civics and Asian Studies streams in primary and secondary school curricula. Politics combines well with broader humanities and social science programs, such as history, philosophy, sociology, or mass communications. It is a useful addition to an economics degree and has close affinities with the study of law. For more information, see http://www.pol.mq.edu.au/.

**Bachelor of Arts**
Politics at Macquarie consists of four main sub-fields: Australian politics and public policy; international relations; political theory; and area studies focusing on particular world regions.

**Australian Politics and Public Policy**
At first-year and second-year levels the units concentrate on familiarising students with institutional structures and recent political history, on introducing basic concepts and analytical approaches to the study of politics, and on exploring the relationship between certain practices and aspects of political theory. In some third-year units students are introduced to general theories and approaches to policy analysis.

POL165; POL168; POL250; POL300; POL374; POL386

**International Relations**
Units in this field look at Australia and its region, United States foreign policy and the international relations of the Third World. Later units develop the advanced study of particular aspects of policy formation.

POL168; POL270; POL321; POL380; POL386

**Political Theory**
The objective of this strand is to introduce students to major debates in the field and different ways of political thinking. All students pursuing a coherent course of study in Politics are strongly encouraged to enrol in at least one political theory unit at second-year or third-year level. Students are introduced to the ideas of influential political theorists and to debates about democracy, liberalism, justice, feminism and civil society.

POL167; POL264; POL342

**Area Studies**
This strand concentrates on the way in which internal and external factors shape political developments in countries other than Australia. The main areas covered are the United States, the Middle East, Latin America, China, South Asia and Europe.

POL251; POL260; POL266; POL321; POL369; POL383

**Majors and coherent studies**
The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>Politics and International Relations</td>
<td>PLT01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History &amp; Politics</td>
<td>PLT02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Programs and Units**
Approved programs of undergraduate study (majors and coherent studies) are listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook. The units of undergraduate study are listed in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units, and brief descriptions are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units.

**Bachelor of Arts with Honours**
Students who wish to enter the Honours program course must complete at least a major sequence in politics (12 credit points at 300 level), with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 (Credit) or better at 300 level, and a GPA in Humanities and/or Social Science units at 300 level of 3.0 or better; POL368 Reading Unit in Politics should be included. It is recommended that intending honours students in politics should have some acquaintance with other social sciences and the humanities. In terms of credit points, a well-balanced preparation might be 24 credit points in politics and 12 each in history or philosophy and the behavioural or earth sciences. It is desirable for students to combine a coherent study in politics with a major coherent study in economics, media study, histo-
The Division of Information and Communication Sciences brings together the Departments of Computing, Electronic Engineering, Mathematics and Physics at Macquarie University. Teaching is underpinned by a strong research culture, effective collaboration with industry and a commitment to community outreach.

Teaching within the Division focuses on both the fundamentals and professional requirements of individual disciplines. Students gain a valuable range of generic skills including problem solving, research and synthesis of information, quantitative analysis, and written and oral communications skills, presented in context within the normal study patterns. Graduates from this Division have strong employment prospects due to the continuing need for highly skilled and flexible professionals to work in the information, engineering, mathematical and physical sciences.

Units of study in this Division can be combined with those in other Divisions to provide worthwhile interdisciplinary programs of study such as bioinformatics, biophysics, climatology, computational linguistics, econometrics, environmental science, geophysics, operations research, statistics or vertebrate physiology. Students registered in this Division and wishing to pursue such a program should discuss their proposed program of study with an academic adviser at the earliest opportunity.

There are also available double-degree programs, where a degree offered by the Division is combined with a second degree, particularly in Economic and Financial Studies or Law.

Part-time evening students should note that most units of study in computing and mathematics are planned to be offered regularly on an evening or late-afternoon basis, at least to the extent necessary to complete a combination of 300-level coherent studies and all the corresponding prerequisites. As a guide, details of these offerings are given in the section below entitled “Future offerings”.

The Division excels in all research indicators including publications, internal and external competitive research grants, research contracts, Australian Research Council (ARC) Fellowships, distinguished visitors and postgraduate student numbers.

The Division’s research is built on the strengths of its four Departments (Computing, Electronic Engineering, Mathematics and Physics) and its Research Centres (MQ Photonics Research Centre, the Centre of Australian Category Theory, the Centre for Language Technology, the Centre for Quantum Computing Technology and the Centre for Ultrahighbandwidth Devices for Optical Systems) and its Concentrations of Research Excellence (Lasers and Photonics, Quantum Information Science and Cryptography). Strong links exist between researchers in the different Departments and Research

Bachelor of Social Science

The Bachelor of Social Science can be completed with coherent study in Politics and International Relations.

Majors and coherent studies

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>PLT04</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Department of Politics and International Relations

Room: W6A 438
Phone: +61 2 9850 8869
Fax: +61 2 9850 6064
Email: politics@hmn.mq.edu.au
Website: www.pol.mq.edu.au
Centres of the Division as well as with researchers at prominent national and international research institutes and universities.

The Division sustains research activities with the highest international standing as well as maintaining a broad range of research activities of excellent national and international standing. The Division acknowledges that research activity is important to maintaining high-standard undergraduate, honours and postgraduate programs; the Division therefore encourages and supports research activities that enhance its educational mission.

**Areas of Study**

Programs in the following Areas of Study are offered by departments in this Division and in the Postgraduate Professional Development Program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Award</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Astronomy and</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astrophysics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eBusiness</td>
<td>Bachelor of eBusiness</td>
<td>Computing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>Electronic Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Bachelor of Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Technology and Computing</td>
<td>Bachelor of Information Technology</td>
<td>Computing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optical Technology</td>
<td>Bachelor of Optical Technology</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>Computing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DipEd</td>
<td>Mathematics Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Double Degrees**

Bachelor of Business Administration with Bachelor of Information Technology  
Bachelor of Commerce – Actuarial Studies with Bachelor of Science  
Bachelor of Engineering with Bachelor of Commerce  
Bachelor of Engineering with Bachelor of Science  
Bachelor of Information Technology with Bachelor of Laws  
Bachelor of Information Systems with Bachelor of Laws

**Entry Requirements**

Each degree program has a specific entry requirement, generally expressed as a minimum HSC Universities Admission Index (UAI). For students intending to undertake studies in one of the Division’s disciplines, HSC Mathematics Extension 1 or 2 (or a good pass in HSC Mathematics) is highly desirable. Completion also of two units of HSC physics and HSC chemistry is desirable for students aiming at major studies in physics, electronics or engineering.

**Academic advice for 100-level Mathematics**

There are three entry levels for mathematics: MATH132 Mathematics IA (Advanced) for those students with a good background in HSC Mathematics Extension 1 or Extension 2; MATH135 Mathematics IA for those students with a good background in HSC Mathematics; and MATH123 Mathematics 123 or MATH130 Mathematics IE for those students whose secondary education in mathematics has not reached a sufficiently high level to qualify for direct admission to MATH135 or MATH132. In particular, students with HSC General Mathematics should commence with MATH123 or MATH130.

Note: The Learning Centre for Numeracy Skills provides academic support, and conducts a program of workshops and refresher courses, for students enrolling in MATH130 and MATH135. One of these courses, in February, offers an alternative entry to MATH135 for students who pass an optional examination.

**Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts**

The BA differs from the BSc in that there is no requirement that a certain number of credit points must be in units designated as Science. It allows maximum flexibility, only requiring that a coherent study is included in the program. Of course, this in turn requires that prerequisite units at 100 level and 200 level must also be completed. Note that the BSc and BA have identical coherent studies for this Division.

For descriptions of these degrees, see the general academic advice below and the particular advice given for programs with each of the Departments of Computing, Electronic Engineering, Mathematics and Physics.
Academic advice

Note that some programs of study (eg BSc in Astronomy and Astrophysics) have a different UAC code from the generic BSc, but lead to the award only of the BSc. However, students admitted to such programs of study will receive preferential treatment, for example guaranteed access to restricted units or opportunities for research; see the departmental entries below for details.

Selecting a complete program of studies for the BSc or BA should meet a number of criteria, including a minimum number of credit points in various categories, as specified by the Bachelor Degree rules or the study pattern; a set of 300-level units which constitute a coherent study, as specified in the study pattern; completion at appropriate time of prerequisites for the units making up a coherent study (missing HSC prerequisites may present particular difficulty); completion at appropriate time of prerequisites for the units giving the required credit points, some perhaps not closely related to the coherent study. Units chosen at a given level should allow flexibility at a later stage, whether because of a change in direction, or change of degree, or because of failure to satisfy a prerequisite requirement for the selected program, taking account of units that are offered only in one half-year, or only in alternate years. This particularly applies to evening students.

Please refer to the study patterns and academic advice listed under each departmental entry and consult an academic adviser from the relevant department when planning a program of studies. Some departments suggest specific BSc or BA programs which meet the above criteria as far as possible, and these will suit many students; however, some students will put greater weight on some of the above criteria than on others.

Future offerings

Some ICS units are offered in alternate years. The table below indicates the Division’s plans for future offerings; they may be used for the planning programs of study but are subject to change.

Units marked with an asterisk (D*1) are timetabled in the twilight mode (commencing at 4 or 5pm).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2008</th>
<th>2009</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP115</td>
<td>DE1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP125</td>
<td>D1, E2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP225</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP226</td>
<td>D2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP229</td>
<td>E1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP247</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP248</td>
<td>E2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP249</td>
<td>E1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP329</td>
<td>D2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP340</td>
<td>E3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP342</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP344</td>
<td>D2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP345</td>
<td>E3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYS114</td>
<td>DE2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYS123</td>
<td>DE1, D2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honours programs

An honours program is normally taken full-time over one year, starting in February. In special cases, a program taken part-time over two years or commenced mid-year will be considered by the Dean of Division.

Honours in Computing

(BA, BSc, BCS, BIT, BIS, BeBus)

The Department of Computing offers the opportunity for exceptional students to undertake an honours program. It is available to all students who have qualified for a degree with a major study in computing with a GPA of at least 2.50 overall and 2.50 at 300 level. The program allows for specialisation in areas such as computer science, computational science (numerical computing), information systems, cryptography, security or language technology. Admission requires a substantial background in computing and mathematics, usually including at least five 300-level COMP or ISYS units.

Honours students are normally required to take four half-year units and a compulsory half-unit (1.5 cp) on academic writing and presentation, and to attend a range of seminars to complete half of the program. To complete the remaining half, students undertake a project (including a seminar component). The four units are selected from the honours units available and, subject to approval by the honours convener and the relevant section of the University, a limited number may also include: 300-level COMP or ISYS units; 300-level or 400-level MATH, ELEC or INFO units; 800-level ITEC units; relevant units from other Divisions; and, in exceptional circumstances, units from other universities.

Students may choose their project from a list provided by the Department or may propose a topic of their own. The topic must then be approved and a member of staff appointed as their supervisor. Students are required to
report on their project at a series of three seminars spread over the time of their candidature. They must present a final, written report on their project by the first day of the relevant undergraduate examination period.

Honours in Electronics (BA/BSc)
Candidates should have a strong background in electronics, including at least a coherent study at 300 level in electronics. They should also have completed substantial studies at 300 level in computing, mathematics or physics or appropriate to their proposed project, which should be related to the research interests of the Electronic Engineering Department. Candidates must normally have obtained a grade point average of at least 2.50 in 300-level units; a grade point average of at least 2.50 in all units taken is also required.

Candidates for the honours degree in electronics devote about half their time to a research project supervised by a member of staff of the Division and half to coursework at an advanced level. Honours students are required to submit a thesis embodying the results of their research and to present a seminar on the project. The coursework is expected to include three 400-level electronics units and one other unit at 300 level or 400 level, giving a total of about 12 credit points. Interested students should consult Professor Anthony Parker well before the end of their undergraduate year to discuss a possible program.

Areas of research include computer and telecommunication networks; wireless systems; microwave circuits; photonics; microelectronics systems design including device characteristics, algorithms, architectures, circuit and device design and CAD software systems; signal processing; and electromagnetics including antenna analysis and design.

Honours in Engineering (BE)
See the entries for these degrees under the Department of Electronic Engineering.

Honours in Mathematics (BA/BSc)
The normal requirements for entry into honours in mathematics are currently at least four of the units MATH300, MATH334, MATH335, MATH336, MATH337, MATH338, and MATH339. Candidates must normally have obtained a grade point average of at least 2.50 in 300-level units; a grade point average of at least 2.50 in all units taken is also required. Prospective candidates should consult with the Head of Department before October for assignment to an honours supervisor and approval of a program. Joint programs in mathematics and computing or statistics are possible.

Honours candidates are normally required to take six half-year units of study. In special circumstances these may include approved units offered within related disciplines such as physics, geophysics, computing, statistics and mathematical logic. In addition students will write an essay or undertake a project on a set topic determined in consultation with supervisors, and present this material in a talk. The essay or project plus talk comprise 35 percent of the honours program.

Areas of research include analytic number theory, algebraic number theory, p-adic analysis, irregularities of distribution, theory of functions, functional analysis, harmonic analysis and representation theory, cryptology, group theory, category theory, wave phenomena, integral equations, non-linear dynamics, partial differential equations, mathematical physics, quantum mechanics and scattering theory.

Honours in Physics (BA/BSc)
The normal minimum entry requirements are a coherent study in physics, preferably including PHYS304, and at least one mathematics unit at 300 level. Candidates must normally have obtained a grade point average of at least 2.50 in 300-level units; a grade point average of at least 2.50 in all units taken is also required. The recommended physics programs given below are the preferred routes to honours in physics. Candidates entering from the BSc in Astronomy and Astrophysics program will be able to enter without a 300-level mathematics unit if they have completed two of COMP226, ELEC280, PHYS306 instead.

Candidates for the honours degree in physics devote about half their time to a research project supervised by a member of staff of the Department and half to coursework at an advanced level. Honours students are required to submit a thesis embodying the results of their research and to present a seminar on the project. The coursework normally includes units making up 12 credit points, with at least 9 credit points at 400 level; details of relevant units are to be found on the Physics website. For candidates entering honours from the BSc in Astronomy and Astrophysics program the coursework will normally include 400-level physics and astrophysics units, and one other 300-level or 400-level unit, giving a total of about 12 credit points. One of these units must be MATH335 if it has not yet been completed. Other recommended units include MATH336, MATH339, PHYS306. Information concerning the enrolment procedure and the projects offered will be available in the second half of the preceding year.

Areas of research include astronomy, biophysics and biophotonics, experimental and theoretical solid-state physics, optical physics, laser physics and applications, molecular physics, quantum optics, quantum information and communication theory, and fabrication and characterisation of optical or electronic materials.

Honours in Optical Technology (BOptTech)
See the entry for this degree under the Department of Physics.

Transfer between courses
Any student wishing to change his or her degree program to another degree program must meet the requirements set out in Part 1 of the Handbook, and a Request to Transfer Degree Course form must be completed.
Division of Information and Communication Sciences enquiries
Room: E6A 202
Phone: +61 2 9850 9500
Fax: +61 2 9850 9502
Email: enquiries@ics.mq.edu.au
Website: www.ics.mq.edu.au

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTING

The Department of Computing offers a comprehensive teaching program that covers the spectrum from short courses for school teachers, through to undergraduate, honours, postgraduate and PhD study. Specific units of study include traditional computer science, programming languages, software engineering, information systems, through to artificial intelligence, web technologies, eBusiness, information security and language technology.

Interdisciplinary studies
A range of joint, double and combined degrees is available to students wishing to combine the study of computing and information technology with business administration, actuarial studies or law, in particular via the Bachelor of Business Administration with the Bachelor of Information Technology (BBA BIT), the Bachelor of Commerce – Actuarial Studies with the degree of Bachelor of Science (BCom – ActStud BSc), the Bachelor of Information Systems with the Bachelor of Laws (BIS LLB), or the Bachelor of Information Technology with the Bachelor of Laws (BIT LLB).

Bachelor of Computer Science
This flagship degree provides a rigorous program of study in the theory and applications of computer science. The core study includes programming with modern languages and software-design methods, computer systems with an emphasis on hardware design, operating systems and networks, and mathematical foundations of computer science. In the final year, students apply their knowledge working with an industry partner.

Majors and coherent studies
The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology and Computing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry requirements
Some first-year units, particularly accounting and mathematics have specific entry requirements. Students should refer to the Schedule of Undergraduate Units in this Handbook and to the section “Academic advice for 100-level Mathematics” above.

Professional accreditation
The Bachelor of Computer Science is professionally accredited with the Australian Computer Society.

Academic advice
To qualify for this degree you must complete a full-year project unit (COMP340) which has a prerequisite of a particular GPA. The intention of this prerequisite is to ensure the quality of graduates with this named degree. You should be aware of this requirement when planning your course of study. Students who do not attain the required GPA may transfer to the BSc or BA degrees.

When choosing optional units or electives, refer to the section “Academic advice for all programs” below.

Honours program
See the section “Honours in Computing” above.

Bachelor of Information Technology
The Bachelor of Information Technology is a comprehensive program that specialises in developing the full range of skills required for a career in computer software development. The core program concentrates on developing practical skills in programming, information systems and software engineering. A choice is then possible from the extensive range of optional units available, including networks, security, web technology, e-commerce technology, systems software, computer hardware and language technology.

Majors and coherent studies
The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information</td>
<td>Information Technology</td>
<td>INFT01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology and Computing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry requirements
While there are no specific entry requirements, some first-year units, particularly mathematics, do have specific entry requirements. Students should refer to the Schedule of Undergraduate Units in this Handbook and to the section “Academic advice for 100-level Mathematics” above.

Professional accreditation
It is anticipated that the Bachelor of Information Technology will be professionally accredited with the Australian Computer Society.

Academic advice
To qualify for this degree you must complete a full-year project unit (COMP345/ISYS346) which has a prerequisite of a particular GPA. The intention of this prerequisite is to ensure the quality of graduates with this named degree. You should be aware of this requirement when planning your course of study. Students who do not attain the required GPA may transfer to the BSc or BA degrees.
When choosing optional units or electives, refer to the section “Academic advice for all programs” below.

Honours program
See the section “Honours in Computing” above.

Bachelor of Information Systems
Information Systems involve the study of the technology and application of computing and other information systems to business and non-business (such as government) organisations. Modern organisations, both government and business, deal with large amounts of information and require professionals skilled in the creation and management of systems to handle this information. Such professionals require technical, managerial and wider business skills. This degree prepares students for a career in the development and management of information systems in the context of commercial and government organisations. The early part of the program includes foundational units in information systems and related areas including software engineering, accounting, marketing, economics and telecommunications. Later studies include application implementation, project management, systems analysis and design, databases and systems integration. The program emphasises both the technical aspects of information systems and the management aspects, especially the integration of information systems into core business processes.

Majors and coherent studies
The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Patterns</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>INFT02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology and Computing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry requirements
While there are no specific entry requirements, some first-year units that may be included in this degree program do have specific entry requirements. Students should refer to the Schedule of Undergraduate Units in this Handbook.

Professional accreditation
It is anticipated that the Bachelor of Information Systems will be professionally accredited with the Australian Computer Society.

Academic advice
To qualify for this degree you must complete a full-year project unit (ISYS346) which has a prerequisite of a particular GPA. The intention of this prerequisite is to ensure the quality of graduates with this named degree. You should be aware of this requirement when planning your course of study. Students who do not attain the required GPA may transfer to the BSc or BA degrees.

Honours program
See the section “Honours in Computing” above.

Bachelor of eBusiness
An exciting specialist program focusing on the design, implementation and management of commercial activities over the internet and the world wide web. These activities include sharing of business information, maintaining business relationships and conducting business transactions. Three streams—technology, management and multimedia—provide the opportunity to concentrate on a particular aspect of e-business.

Majors and coherent studies
The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eBusiness</td>
<td>Technology</td>
<td>EBUS01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multimedia</td>
<td>EBUS02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>EBUS03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry requirements
While there are no specific entry requirements for this degree program, some first-year units, particularly accounting and mathematics, do have specific entry requirements. Students should refer to the Schedule of Undergraduate Units in this Handbook and to the section “Academic advice for 100-level Mathematics” above.

Academic advice
To qualify for this degree students in the Technology or Management stream (EBUS01, EBUS03) must complete a full-year project unit (COMP345/ISYS346) which has a prerequisite of a particular GPA. The intention of this prerequisite is to ensure the quality of graduates. You should be aware of this requirement when planning your course of study. Students who do not attain the required GPA may transfer to the BSc or BA degrees.

Honours program
See the section “Honours in Computing” above.

Bachelor of Science
Bachelor of Arts
These degrees permit flexibility, allowing students to study a range of computing subjects, together with subjects of their choice (mostly science for the BSc). Most students choose to combine computing with closely related sciences such as electronics, mathematics, physics and statistics.

Majors and coherent studies
The following programs satisfy the requirements for these degrees.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information</td>
<td>Computing</td>
<td>CMP01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology and Computing</td>
<td>Computing</td>
<td>CMP02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Entry requirements

While there are no specific entry requirements, some first-year units, particularly mathematics, do have specific entry requirements. Students should refer to the Schedule of Undergraduate Units in this Handbook and to the section “Academic advice for 100-level Mathematics” above.

Professional accreditation

These degrees are not accredited with the Australian Computer Society (ACS); however, many combinations of units complying with coherent study CMP01 or CMP02 will contribute towards the ACS requirements for membership.

Academic advice

When choosing units, refer to the section “Academic advice for all programs” below.

Honours program

See the section “Honours in Computing” above.

Bachelor of Business Administration with Bachelor of Information Technology

Majors and coherent studies

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherent Study</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>Business and Information Technology</td>
<td>BUSN34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Commerce – Actuarial Studies with Bachelor of Science

Majors and coherent studies

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherent Study</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Actuarial Studies</td>
<td>Actuarial Studies + Computing</td>
<td>ACT14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science with Diploma of Education (for Mathematics and Information and Computing Technology student teachers)

Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education</td>
<td>Information Technology</td>
<td>TESC02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>TESC03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry requirements

For information regarding Mathematics prerequisites see the section “Academic advice for 100-level Mathematics” above.

Academic advice

The combination of units leading to the degree of BSc DipEd in the Division has to satisfy the requirements of the Department of Education and Training, the Teacher Education Program (TEP), the BSc rules and the Division. The above study patterns are thought to satisfy these requirements, but students should check the Teacher Education Program Student Guide for any recent changes to these requirements.

In choosing elective units, students should consider the academic advice below.

Academic advice for all programs

Most computing students, whatever their degree program, undertake much the same first-year units. The details vary depending on the student’s background. ISYS114 Introduction to Systems Design and Data Management and COMP115 Introduction to Computer Science are entry points to mainstream computing units. COMP125 Fundamentals of Computer Science continues the programming aspects of these units as well as introducing computer architecture.

ISYS123 Introduction to Information Systems and Technologies is an introductory unit of study for students with little or no experience using computers who want to develop a basic level of computer literacy. It includes training in the use of common office applications, and an introduction to Information Systems, which is the use of Information Technology in organisations such as businesses.

Most computing students must also undertake some mathematics, generally comprising one first-year unit and one second-year unit. Some programs require an additional first-year mathematics unit.

The programs for computing degrees consist of required units, optional required units (limited choice) and electives (free choice). The required and optional required units are detailed in the coherent studies and study patterns in the Schedule of Programs of Study.

Where a coherent study or study pattern specifies a particular unit, it often happens that a unit no longer offered is an acceptable alternative; this is particularly relevant for students transferring between degrees. The following lists such equivalent units:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Current Unit</th>
<th>Alternative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS202</td>
<td>BUS200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP115</td>
<td>COMP124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP347</td>
<td>COMP327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP347</td>
<td>COMP341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC141</td>
<td>ELEC274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC166</td>
<td>ELEC176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC241</td>
<td>ELEC374</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Handbook of Undergraduate Studies—2008
The units listed below are required in some programs and, for other programs, are recommended electives that provide the opportunity for students to specialise in the listed areas.

Information Systems
ISYS114 (or ISYS154); ISYS201; ISYS224; ISYS227; ISYS326; COMP329; ISYS301; ISYS302; ISYS346; GEOS264

Software Development and Software Engineering
COMP115 (or COMP155); COMP125 (or COMP165); COMP225; ISYS227; COMP229; COMP332; COMP342; COMP340; COMP345; ISYS303

Networks and Security
COMP247; COMP249; COMP343; COMP347

Language Technology
SLP148 (interdisciplinary unit); COMP248; COMP348; COMP349

Computer Hardware
ELEC141; COMP226; ELEC240; ELEC241; ELEC280; ELEC342; ELEC343

Physics, Photonics and Optical Technology
PHYS149; PHYS220; OPTO221

Formal Logic
PHIL134; PHIL281; COMP329

Accounting
ACCG250; ACCG355

These units are recommended to students with interests in information systems and general commercial applications. Introductory accounting units have restrictions on entry; refer to the Schedule of Undergraduate Units in this Handbook for details.

Statistics
STAT170; STAT171; STAT270; STAT278; STAT279; STAT329; STAT378; STAT379

Management
MPCE360

Programs and units
Approved programs of undergraduate study (majors and coherent studies) are listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook. The units of undergraduate study are listed in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units, and brief descriptions are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units.

Department of Computing enquiries
Room: E6A 314
Phone: +61 2 9850 9514
Fax: +61 2 9850 9551
Email: enquiries@comp.mq.edu.au
Website: www.comp.mq.edu.au

DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING

The teaching programs within the Department of Electronic Engineering specialise in the areas of electronics, communications systems and related engineering areas. These areas of study contribute significantly to many fields of 21st century technologies, such as business and personal communications, manufacturing, industrial production and systems for recreational pursuits.

Engineering education at Macquarie University is underpinned by a strong research background with particular emphasis in the areas of microelectronics, microwave devices, networks, photonics, wireless systems and electromagnetics.

The four-year Bachelor of Engineering is an accredited qualification which focuses on problem solving as a key engineering skill with particular emphasis on electronics and telecommunications leading to a flexible and rewarding career path. The Bachelor of Science programs offer a more general electronics education that can be combined with other areas of study.

Bachelor of Science
Bachelor of Arts
Some students will prefer the greater flexibility of the BSc or the BA to the more specialised BE.

Majors and coherent studies
The following programs satisfy the requirements for these degrees.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>ELE01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>ELE02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry requirements
There are no HSC prerequisites for ELEC141 Digital Fundamentals or ELEC166 Introduction to Electronic Systems, which are the entry points for higher-level Electronic Engineering units. Please refer however to their descriptions and to the section “Academic advice for 100-level Mathematics” above.

Academic advice
A wide range of BSc programs with some emphasis on electronics is possible, as is a BA or BSc program with considerable electronics content. The remaining subjects
Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>ENGG01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>ENGG02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Engineering</td>
<td>ENGG03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Electronics Engineering</td>
<td>ENGG04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Instrumentation and</td>
<td>ENGG05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Control Engineering</td>
<td>ENGG06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wireless Engineering</td>
<td>ENGG07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Photonics Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry requirements

It should be noted that, without a mathematics mark qualifying them for direct entry to MATH135 or PHYS140, it might be difficult for students to graduate in four years. Please refer to the section “Academic advice for 100-level Mathematics” above.

Academic advice

Students whose mathematical background is inadequate for direct entry to MATH135 or PHYS140 will need to modify this program and should seek advice from the Director of the program.

When required units are to be selected from a list of allowed alternatives, students should ensure that they will be meeting prerequisite requirements for later planned options.

Honours program

Honours in the BE is awarded to students with outstanding performance over the four years of the degree program. General Rules for awarding the degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours are as follows:

- Eligibility for Honours in the Bachelor of Engineering (BE) is based on the calculation of a “weighted standard numerical grade” (WSNG) for all qualifying units, ie units studied at Macquarie University which are recognised as required or optional units (but not electives) in an Engineering study pattern for which a standardised numerical grade (SNG) has been recorded.
- The calculation of the WSNG will not include units studied at other universities, including units taken whilst on an international exchange program.
- For each qualifying unit, the weight to be applied is given by the credit points for that unit multiplied by the level (1 to 4) of that unit, where, for example, the level is 3 for any 300-level unit and 4 for units at 400 level and above.
- The WSNG is then determined by the sum across all qualifying units of the SNG achieved by the student for the unit, multiplied by its weight, and divided by the sum of the weights, ie
  \[
  \text{WSNG} = \frac{S(SNG \times CP \times \text{level})}{S \times (CP \times \text{level})}
  \]
- A student will graduate with Honours Class I if they have obtained a WSNG of 75 or higher, and they could be chosen from many fields, but an emphasis on computing or on physics would be most common. Students with a particular interest in electronics should consider the BE program offered by the Division. Students who do not meet the requirements to enrol in the BE program may include most of the same units of study in a BSc program with a major study in electronics, for example as recommended below. Transfer to the second year of the BE is possible after appropriate performance in the first year of the BSc and other programs.

Complementing a major study in electronics, enough PHYS units to meet the requirements for a coherent study in physics, or COMP or ISYS units for computing, may be included as follows.

Year 1

1st half-year: ELEC141, MATH135 or MATH132, PHYS140, COMP115 or COMP155
2nd half-year: MATH136 or MATH133, PHYS143, COMP125 or COMP165, ELEC166.

Year 2

1st half-year: MATH235, ELEC290, COMP225, PHYS201 or COMP247 or COMP229.
2nd half-year: ELEC241, ELEC280 or COMP226, PHYS202 or ISYS224 or ISYS227, MATH232, MATH236 or MATH237.

Note also OPTO221, ELEC240.

Year 3

1st half-year: ELEC342, ELEC376, PHYS301 or COMP342, PHYS303 or OPTO321 or ELEC324 or ISYS326 or COMP342.
2nd half-year: ELEC321, PHYS304 or ELEC345 or COMP329 or COMP347, PHYS306 or ELEC343 or COMP333 or COMP343.

Honours program

For a description of the honours program students should refer above to the section “Honours programs” for the Division.

Bachelor of Engineering

Students admitted to the Bachelor of Engineering Program undertake a four-year program of full-time study. They may choose to specialise in one of seven areas: computer engineering, electronics engineering, instrumentation and control engineering, photonics engineering, software engineering, telecommunications engineering and wireless engineering. To be eligible for award of the degree, students are also required to complete 12 weeks of approved industry experience.

It is possible to transfer to the BE course without loss of credit after one year of study from most other degree courses within the Division of Information and Communication Sciences. Students also have the option of transferring from the BE program to another degree if they wish to complete a degree in three years. The conditions for transfer are set in Part 1 of this Handbook.
have completed ELEC415 Engineering Thesis II with a grade of at least Cr.

- A student will graduate with Honours Class II (Division 1) if they have obtained a WSNRG of 70 or higher and they have completed ELEC415 Engineering Thesis II with a grade of at least Cr.
- A student will graduate with Honours Class II (Division 2) if they have obtained a WSNRG of 65 or higher and they have completed ELEC415 Engineering Thesis II with a grade of at least P.
- A student with exceptional performance, e.g., a WSNRG of 85 or higher, may be recommended for the award of a University Medal. (Note: University Medals are awarded by the Academic Senate—see Bachelor Degree Rule 19.)

Bachelor of Engineering with Bachelor of Commerce

This is a five-year double degree program that combines the BE program with a BCom program that has a coherent studies in Economics.

Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Telecommunications and</td>
<td>ENGG20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software and Economics</td>
<td>ENGG25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Engineering with Bachelor of Science

This is a five-year double degree program that combines the BE program with a BSc program that has a coherent studies in Computing.

Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Telecommunications and</td>
<td>ENGG30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software and Computing</td>
<td>ENGG35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Programs and units

Approved programs of undergraduate study (majors and coherent studies) are listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook. The units of undergraduate study are listed in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units, and brief descriptions are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units.

Department of Electronic Engineering

enquiries

Room: E6A 225
Phone: +61 2 9850 9148
Fax: +61 2 9850 9128
Email: enquiries@elec.mq.edu.au
Website: www.elec.mq.edu.au

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

The aim of the undergraduate teaching program in the Department of Mathematics is twofold: to provide training to students who aspire to a career in mathematics as well as to provide service teaching to students who major in other areas. In particular, the Department aims to train students in problem solving and other generic skills as well as mathematical techniques. Students who major in mathematics may pursue further studies by enrolling in honours and postgraduate programs, and can expect to find employment in the academic, scientific, technical and financial sectors.

Interdisciplinary studies

The BCom – ActStud BSc, Mathematics program, is available to exceptional students wanting to combine Actuarial Studies and Mathematics in a double-degree program. See below.

Bachelor of Science

Most students intending to major in mathematics enrol for a Bachelor of Science degree, supplementing their mathematics units of study with units chosen from other science disciplines, such as physics, computing, electronics, statistics, chemistry, biology or the earth sciences.

Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Mathematics (i)</td>
<td>MAT03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Mathematics (ii)</td>
<td>MAT04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>MAT06</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry requirements

The Division offers greater flexibility to students admitted to the BSc in Advanced Mathematics. Special lectures, accelerated progress, and extra units of study in mathematics are available. Students are selected on the basis of their UAI (over 95 required for 2006 entry).

Students in the BCom – Act Stud BSc Mathematics program are required to have high passes in HSC mathematics and a high UAI (over 97 required for 2006 entry).

For further information regarding mathematics prerequisites see the section “Academic advice for 100-level Mathematics” above.

Academic advice

Note that, while the following recommended program applies particularly to full-time day students, part-time students may undertake a very similar program on an evening and late-afternoon basis, spreading the mathematics component over five years or more. As a guide, details of evening and late-afternoon offerings are given in the section above entitled “Future offerings”.

Academic advice
Year 1
1st half-year: MATH135 or MATH132, COMP115 or COMP155;
2nd half-year: MATH136 or MATH133, COMP125 or COMP165;
and about 12 additional credit points, normally including PHYS140, PHYS143, STAT170 or STAT171.

Year 2
1st half-year: MATH235, MATH237;
2nd half-year: MATH232, MATH236;
and about 12 additional credit points, including 9 credit points in the range STAT270-STAT279 for the coherent study MAT06.

Year 3
A selection of units of study in mathematics, statistics, physics and computing at 300 level, chosen in consultation with an academic adviser.

Note the requirements for entry into honours in mathematics or in computing.

Honours program
For a description of the honours program students should refer above to the section “Honours programs” for the Division.

Bachelor of Arts
Students intending to major in mathematics and who enrol for a Bachelor of Arts degree may supplement their mathematics units of study with units chosen from any discipline within the University including statistics, physics and computing.

Majors and coherent studies
The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Mathematics (i)</td>
<td>MAT01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Mathematics (ii)</td>
<td>MAT02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td>MAT05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry requirements
For information regarding Mathematics prerequisites see the section “Academic advice for 100-level Mathematics” above.

Academic advice
Note that, while the following recommended program applies particularly to full-time day students, part-time students may undertake a very similar program on an evening and late-afternoon basis, spreading the mathematics component over five years or more. As a guide, details of evening and late-afternoon offerings are given in the section above entitled “Future offerings”.

Year 1
1st half-year: MATH135 or MATH132, COMP115 or COMP155;
2nd half-year: MATH136 or MATH133, COMP125 or COMP165;
and about 12 additional credit points, normally including STAT170 or STAT171, and 100-level offerings in one or two further disciplines.

Year 2
As for the Bachelor of Science above.

Year 3
As for the Bachelor of Science above.

Honours program
For a description of the honours program students should refer above to the section “Honours programs” for the Division.

Bachelor of Science
Advanced Mathematics program
The program of studies with UAC code 300507 / 310507, called B Science in Advanced Mathematics, leads to the award of a generic BSc. However, this program offers opportunities in mathematics beyond those available in the BSc. It is designed for students wishing to major in mathematics (probably with a view to doing honours) or in some related discipline. Students normally enter through the UAC on the basis of their UAI (over 95 required for 2006 entry) but there are some opportunities for students with very good grades in mathematics to transfer into the program at a later stage. Special arrangements can also be made for students wishing to participate in the advanced stream who want a degree other than the BSc (in Advanced Mathematics). Another possibility is a double degree (four years minimum) in Actuarial Studies (BCom) with Advanced Mathematics (BSc); see the corresponding entry below or under “Department of Actuarial Studies” in the Division of Economic and Financial Studies.

Majors and coherent studies
The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Mathematics-Advanced</td>
<td>MATH03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry requirements
A UAI of at least 95.00 or equivalent is required for entry to this program. It is desirable to have completed Mathematics Extension 2

Honours program
For a description of the honours program students should refer above to the section “Honours programs” for the Division.
Bachelor of Commerce – Actuarial Studies with Bachelor of Science Mathematics program

This double degree pairs the Bachelor of Commerce – Actuarial Studies with the Bachelor of Science, Mathematics program. The recommended program of study permits completion of the double-degree program in a much shorter time than if each degree were taken sequentially. A UAI of over 97 was required for 2006 entry.

See under the Division of Economic and Financial Studies for further details.

Majors and coherent studies

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Actuarial Studies</td>
<td>Actuarial Studies +</td>
<td>ACT12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science with Diploma of Education (for student Mathematics teachers)

Majors and coherent studies

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education</td>
<td>Teacher Education -</td>
<td>TED01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Various</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry requirements

For information regarding Mathematics prerequisites see the section “Academic advice for 100-level Mathematics” above.

Academic advice

The combination of units leading to the degree of BA DipEd or BSc DipEd in the Division has to satisfy the requirements of the Department of Education and Training, the Teacher Education Program (TEP), the BA or BSc rules and the Division. The following recommended program is thought to satisfy these requirements, but students should check the Teacher Education Program Student Guide for any recent changes to these requirements.

Year 1

1st half-year: MATH135 or MATH132, EDUC105, COMP115 or COMP155, and up to 4 additional credit points.

2nd half-year: MATH136 or MATH133, EDUC106, COMP125 or COMP165, and up to 4 additional credit points.

The additional credit points may comprise a full 100-level offering from another discipline; however PHYS140 and STAT171 should be completed by the end of year 2.

Year 2

1st half-year: MATH235, MATH237, and up to 7 additional credit points.

2nd half-year: MATH232, MATH236, MATH239, and up to 4 additional credit points.

Students seeking employment with the Department of Education and Training after graduation must also include TEP246 in their program.

Year 3

1st half-year: MATH3XX, STAT272, EDUC264, TEP282 and up to 3 additional credit points.

2nd half-year: MATH3XX, STAT271, EDUC258, TEP283 and up to 3 additional credit points.

(MATH3XX are units in the range MATH300-MATH39.)

It may be possible, or even necessary, to replace TEP282 and TEP283 by TEP295.

Year 4

1st half-year: MATH3XX; MATH3XX; TEP414 or TEP416; TEP429 and up to 3 additional credit points.

2nd half-year: MATH3XX; MATH3XX; TEP414 or TEP416; TEP430 and up to 3 additional credit points.

(For the BScDipEd option the additional credit points must be chosen to meet the requirements for the number of approved science units successfully completed.)

Bachelor of Science with Diploma of Education (for student Mathematics teachers)

Majors and coherent studies

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>TESC01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry requirements

For information regarding Mathematics prerequisites see the section “Academic advice for 100-level Mathematics” above.

Academic advice

The combination of units leading to the degree of BSc DipEd in the Division has to satisfy the requirements of the Department of Education and Training, the Teacher Education Program (TEP), the BSc rules and the Division. The above study pattern is thought to satisfy these requirements, but students should check the Teacher Education Program Student Guide for any recent changes to these requirements.

In choosing elective units, students might well include required units from the study pattern for Mathematics and ICT teachers; see under the Department of Computing.
Programs and units
Approved programs of undergraduate study (majors and coherent studies) are listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook. The units of undergraduate study are listed in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units, and brief descriptions are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units.

Department of Mathematics enquiries
Room: E7A 414
Phone: +61 2 9850 8947
Fax: +61 2 9850 8114
Email: enquiries@maths.mq.edu.au
Website: www.maths.mq.edu.au

Department of Physics
Physics is fundamental to all the natural sciences and plays a central role in the development of new technologies. Theoretical and experimental research together explore basic questions about the intrinsic laws of the universe. The results of this research are applied to interdisciplinary fields and to practical use. Physics is a core discipline for all science and technology students, and challenges students to explore the underlying principles of all physical phenomena as well as to develop problem-solving skills, good laboratory techniques, and skills in numerical analysis, technical writing and oral communication.

Macquarie University’s Physics Department employs high-quality and innovative approaches to teaching with a focus on the generic skills which support the discipline. Teaching is underpinned by excellent research and strong links and collaborations with other organisations and industry, both nationally and internationally.

Distance education program
Some units in physics may be available to students in the external mode (see PHYS159 and PHYS270), and many units in physics provide supporting material on the internet.

Bachelor of Science
Bachelor of Arts
The BSc degree (with a coherent study in Physics) offers students a strong physics program, including the possibility of a major study associated with theoretical or mathematical physics, or with astronomy and astrophysics.

Majors and coherent studies
The following programs satisfy the requirements for these degrees.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherence</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHY01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematical</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHY02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHY03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematical</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHY04</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry requirements
A Physics program requires HSC Mathematics Band 4, or satisfactory completion of MATH130 Mathematics IE, before enrolling in the mainstream units PHYS140 and PHYS143. While HSC Physics or Chemistry is desirable, it is not essential for entry to a Physics program.

For information regarding Mathematics prerequisites see the section “Academic advice for 100-level Mathematics” above.

Professional accreditation
The Australian Institute of Physics, the professional body representing physics in Australia, has accredited the BSc degree (with a coherent study in Physics) as a Physics degree under a scheme of regular reviews. It is expected that the BOptTech degree will be similarly accredited.

Academic advice
Students who do not qualify for direct entry to MATH135 must enrol first in MATH130. In order to obtain the minimum mathematics prerequisite for 300-level physics (MATH235) they may then need to complete three mathematics units by evening study.

Year 1
These recommended programs require at least HSC Mathematics Band 4, but students with a strong mathematical background may substitute MATH132 and/or MATH133 for MATH135 and/or MATH136; see the section “Academic advice for 100-level Mathematics” above.

1st half-year: MATH130 or MATH135, PHYS140.
2nd half-year: MATH135 or MATH136, PHYS143, ELEC166.

1st or 2nd half-year: 6 to 9 additional credit points, normally selected from CBMS101, CBMS103, ISYS123 or COMP115 or COMP155, COMP125 or COMP165, PHYS178.

Year 2
1st half-year: MATH136 if not yet completed or else MATH235, PHYS201, and 6 or 7 additional credit points, possibly including PHYS220 and/or PHYS242 and/or PHYS270.
2nd half-year: PHYS202, ELEC280 or PHYS278, and 6 or 7 additional credit points; MATH235 is essential if not yet completed, or else MATH236 is strongly recommended.

Note also OPTO221, OPTO222.
Some students may include PHYS246 in the second half-year.

Year 3
1st half-year: PHYS301, PHYS303 and 6 or 7 additional credit points; MATH335 is recommended. (Consider OPTO321, PHYS377, ELEC376 as possible options.)
2nd half-year: PHYS304, PHYS306 or PHYS378, and 6 or 7 additional credit points, which should include MATH236 (strongly recommended) or ELEC280 (if not already completed).

(Note that the suggested options meet the requirements for entry to honours in physics.)

*Mathematical Physics coherent study*

**Year 1**

This recommended program requires HSC Mathematics Extension 1 (or a good pass in HSC Mathematics, or the equivalent) and an appropriate science background; see earlier notes under “Entry requirements” and immediately above.

1st half-year: MATH132 or MATH135, PHYS140, ISYS123 or COMP115 or COMP155, and 3 or 4 additional credit points, normally chosen from CBMS101, ELEC141, PHIL137, STAT171.

2nd half-year: MATH133 or MATH136, PHYS143, and 6 or 7 additional credit points, normally chosen from COMP125 or COMP165, ELEC166, STAT270.

**Year 2**

1st half-year: MATH235, MATH237, PHYS201, PHYS220.

2nd half-year: MATH236, PHYS202, and 6 or 7 additional credit points. Some students may include PHYS246 in the second half-year.

**Year 3**

1st half-year: MATH335, PHYS301 and 6 or 7 additional credit points, normally MATH337, PHYS303.

2nd half-year: MATH336, MATH339, PHYS304, PHYS378.

**Honours program**

For a description of the honours program students should refer above to the section “Honours programs” for the Division.

**Bachelor of Science**

**Astronomy and Astrophysics program**

The program of studies with UAC code 300529/310529, called B Science in Astronomy and Astrophysics, leads to the award of a generic BSc. However, students admitted to this program may enrol in the unit PHYS270 Astronomy in their first year of study.

**Majors and coherent studies**

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Astronomy and</td>
<td>Astronomy</td>
<td>ASTR01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astrophysics</td>
<td>Astrophysics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Entry requirements**

This program requires HSC Mathematics Band 4, or satisfactory completion of MATH130 Mathematics IE, before enrolling in the mainstream units PHYS140 and PHYS143.

For information regarding Mathematics prerequisites see the section “Academic advice for 100-level Mathematics” above.

**Professional accreditation**

The BSc degree program in Astronomy and Astrophysics has been accredited by the Australian Institute of Physics as a Physics degree. There is no separate Astronomy accreditation available.

**Academic advice**

This program requires direct admission to MATH135 Mathematics IA and an appropriate science background. It can be modified to allow for students with a weaker mathematics background, but will require four years of study.

Students should normally choose their elective units from the lists of optional required units.

**Honours program**

For a description of the honours program students should refer above to the section “Honours programs” for the Division.

**Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science with Diploma of Education (for student Science teachers majoring in Physics)**

**Majors and coherent studies**

The following programs satisfy the requirements for these degrees.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency/Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education</td>
<td>Teacher Education - Various</td>
<td>TED01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>TESC04</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Entry requirements**

A Physics program requires HSC Mathematics Band 4, or satisfactory completion of MATH130 Mathematics IE, before enrolling in the mainstream units PHYS140 and PHYS143. While HSC Physics or Chemistry is desirable, it is not essential for entry to a Physics program.

For information regarding Mathematics prerequisites see the section “Academic advice for 100-level Mathematics” above.

**Academic advice**

The combination of units leading to the degree of BA DipEd or BSc DipEd in the Division has to satisfy the requirements of the Department of Education and Training, the Teacher Education Program (TEP), the BA or BSc rules and the Division. The following recommended program is thought to satisfy these requirements,
but students should check the Teacher Education Program Student Guide for any recent changes in these requirements.

Students enrolled in the special course for Science/Physics Teachers (study pattern TESC04) could use this recommended program as a guide, but should also ensure that they meet the minimum requirements as specified by the study pattern.

**Year 1**

1st half-year: PHYS140, MATH135 or MATH132, CBMS101, BIOL114.

2nd half-year: PHYS143, MATH136 or MATH133, CBMS103, BIOL115.

**Year 2**

1st half-year: PHYS201, PHYS270, MATH235, EDUC105.

2nd half-year: PHYS202, PHYS278, MATH236, EDUC106.

**Year 3**

1st half-year: CBMS207, PHYS301, EDUC261, TEP282.

2nd half-year: CBMS208, PHYS304 or CBMS329 or GEOS309 or MATH336, EDUC262, TEP283.

Students seeking employment with the Department of Education and Training after graduation must also include TEP246 in their program; it is required for the Physics study pattern TESC04. It may be possible, or even necessary, to replace TEP282 and TEP283 by TEP295 and, perhaps, one of ISYS123, COMP115 or COMP155, ELEC141 or ELEC166, GEOS112, PHYS178.

**Year 4**

1st half-year: PHYS303; PHYS377; TEP414 or TEP416; TEP433.

2nd half-year: PHYS306; PHYS378; TEP414 or TEP416; TEP434.

It would be desirable to also include one of ISYS123, COMP115 or COMP155, ELEC141 or ELEC166, GEOS112, or TEP246 (see note above).

**Bachelor of Optical Technology**

Optical technology is the basis for a range of new products such as DVDs, digital cameras and flat-panel displays, laser scanners, biomedical instrumentation and communication systems. Optics is at the heart of many emerging technologies being developed for medicine, environmental monitoring, advanced computers and manufacturing.

The Bachelor of Optical Technology program combines studies of physics, optics, materials science and electronics in a professionally-oriented degree, and includes technologies such as lasers, nanophotonics, biophotonics, optical fibres and communications.

In this degree, you will develop industry-relevant skills including technical writing and communication skills, technology management and practical skills using modern instrumentation. A highlight of the degree program is that our students are placed in local high-technology companies in an industry-based project.

**Entry requirements**

Bachelor of Optical Technology students are selected on the basis of their UAI or equivalent. This program requires HSC Mathematics Band 4, or satisfactory completion of MATH130 Mathematics IE, before enrolling in the mainstream units MATH135, PHYS140 and/or PHYS143. Without HSC Mathematics Band 4, it is not possible to graduate in three years.

**Academic advice**

Students whose mathematical background is inadequate for direct entry to MATH135 or PHYS140 will need to modify this program, and should seek advice from the Director of the program.

**Honours program**

Students completing a Bachelor of Technology (Optoelectronics) or Bachelor of Optical Technology program or some other relevant degree program are encouraged to enrol in the BTech (Honours) or BOptTech (Honours) program in optoelectronics or optical technology. Normal entry requirements are a grade point average of at least 2.50 in 300-level units and a grade point average of at least 2.50 over all units of undergraduate study. Students who do not meet these formal requirements but are strongly committed to undertaking the honours program may be admitted on the recommendation of the Dean of Division.

The program comprises 12 credit points of coursework and a research project, each weighted equally in the final assessment. The coursework normally includes 400-level units in optoelectronics, optical technology and physics, details of which may be found on the Physics website (9 credit points in total); one further unit (3 credit points) may be chosen from 400-level electronics or information and communication systems or 300-level physics, electronics, mathematics or computing, making up a total of at least 9 credit points in 400-level units.

The research projects will be chosen from relevant topics available within the Division (and in exceptional circumstances from topics available outside the Division or University). Projects will be assessed by way of a thesis. Details of research topics and coursework content will be made available before the end of the year preceding enrolment.
Programs and units
Approved programs of undergraduate study (majors and coherent studies) are listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook. The units of undergraduate study are listed in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units, and brief descriptions are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units.

Department of Physics enquiries
Room: E7A 219
Phone: +61 2 9850 8912
Fax: +61 2 9850 8115
Email: enquiries@physics.mq.edu.au
Website: www.physics.mq.edu.au

POSTGRADUATE PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

Through its Postgraduate Professional Development Program, the Division offers a Graduate Certificate in Information Technology and a Graduate Diploma in Information Technology. These programs are suitable for graduates from other disciplines who seek university qualifications in information technology. The programs feature course material in an intense, accelerated format, delivered mainly online with some on-campus components.

Units available in these programs cannot be taken for credit towards the bachelor degrees offered by the Division of ICS.

Candidates for these programs must have a Bachelor degree in any discipline from an Australian university (or equivalent) with a GPA of 2.50 out of 4.00. Candidates are advised that the course material assumes that they will understand basic mathematical concepts, be able to apply logical abstraction to practical problems, and be familiar with using computers and common office software, including installing and configuring new applications. Candidates who do not have a Bachelor degree but who do have substantial (minimum 3 years) professional employment experience in Information Technology or Computing may still be eligible for entry.

Application forms are available from the Postgraduate Studies Section, Lincoln Building, Macquarie University, NSW 2109, telephone (02) 9850 7488.

Graduate Diploma in Information Technology
The program of study requires satisfactory completion of 32 credit points.

Majors and coherent studies
The following program satisfies the requirements for this award.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information Technology &amp; Computing</td>
<td>Information Technology</td>
<td>INFT10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduate Certificate in Information Technology
The program of study requires satisfactory completion of 16 credit points.

Majors and coherent studies
The following program satisfies the requirements for this award.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information Technology &amp; Computing</td>
<td>Information Technology</td>
<td>INFT11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Division of Law

Law Programs

The Division of Law offers a variety of courses, including both internal and external degree courses in law as combined law programs, or by distance to mature age students. Some individual units may also be available to students in other programs.

In the earlier part of their course combined law students are required to undertake the study of law in conjunction with studies in other disciplines.

The Division is committed to producing graduates who are informed, reflective and ethical citizens and professionals. It seeks to achieve international recognition for research excellence with a particular emphasis on interdisciplinary scholarship and to enhance the relationship with the local, national and international community, the legal profession and alumni.

All LLB programs at Macquarie University are accredited programs for the purpose of admission to practise as a legal practitioner in New South Wales. If a person seeks admission to practise it is necessary to complete a program of practical legal training in addition to the completion of an accredited program of legal study (see below ‘Professional accreditation’). Opportunities for lawyers exist outside the field of private practice, especially in government and commerce. For those who wish to enter the Public Service as legal officers it is essential, and for those who wish to enter commerce as legal advisers (‘in-house lawyers’) it is advisable to obtain a professional qualification. Of course there are others who may find a knowledge of the law invaluable in careers in politics, diplomacy, commerce or industry. However, the final two-year segment of all the combined degree courses has been designed on the assumption that almost all students will be seeking a professional qualification, whether they intend to practise law or not.

Areas of Study

Combined law programs are offered in the following Areas of Study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Award</th>
<th>Division/Dept</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>BCom-Accg LLB</td>
<td>Economic and Financial Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actuarial Studies</td>
<td>BCom-ActStud LLB</td>
<td>Actuarial Studies/Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>BBA LLB</td>
<td>Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>BEnvMgmt LLB</td>
<td>Environmental Sciences Business/Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>BCom LLB, BAppFin LLB</td>
<td>Financial Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Technology and Computing</td>
<td>BIS LLB</td>
<td>Computation/Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Studies</td>
<td>BIntStud LLB</td>
<td>Asian Languages</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coherence/Study Pattern Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting &amp; Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actuarial Studies &amp; Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business &amp; Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Sciences Business/Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Technology &amp; Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Language–Beginners &amp; Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese–Advanced &amp; Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Language–Beginners &amp; Law</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees Offered

The following awards in law are offered by this Division as full-time combined law programs:

- Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Arts – Psychology/Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Applied Finance/Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Business Administration/Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Commerce – Actuarial Studies/Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Commerce – Accounting/Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Commerce – Marketing/Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Environmental Management/Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Information Systems/Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Information Technology/Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of International Studies/Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Media/Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Social Science/Bachelor of Laws

The LLB program is also offered as a part-time program by distance education to mature-age students (see below).

Majors and coherent studies

The requirements for completion of the program for the combined award of the Combined Law degrees are set out in the Schedule of Programs of Study.
the law programs, and can offer advice as to what other areas of study may be most beneficial to new students. Students will normally transfer their registration to the Division of Law in their fourth year, when academic advisers from the Division are better placed to offer specific guidance.

**Sequence of elective units in Law**

After completion of the prescribed sequence of units from 100 to 300 level, students will normally proceed to complete the minimum of 74 credit points of LAW units for the LLB degree during the following two years.

Students may pursue a cluster of senior elective units in particular areas, for example environmental law, international law, commercial law, legal theory, family law, property law and legal history. Alternatively, students may take a broad range of elective units across the spectrum of units offered in the Division. Prerequisites are only set where considered essential, so that students will have considerable flexibility in choosing the sequence of units at 400 level and 500 level.

**Major sequences in other disciplines**

For details about major sequences in the disciplines combined with law, refer to the Schedule of Programs of Study.

Students wishing to combine studies in law with another sequence of study leading to other professional qualifications, (for example, in science, accounting or business administration), may have to take additional units involving more credit points than might be required for other combined law degrees. Advice should be sought from the relevant Department on professional requirements.

**Prerequisites and restrictions on entry to units**

Students are required to attain a satisfactory level of achievement to progress through the prescribed sequence of units. For progress in the LLB the Pass Conceded grade (PC) is not considered a satisfactory completion of designated compulsory units. Students in such units will be required to repeat them and to attain at least the grade of P before progress to higher level units is permitted.

Several senior elective units have a restricted entry such as the Macquarie Law Journal, Macquarie Journal of International and Comparative Environmental Law, Jessup International Law Moot, Trial Advocacy, Macquarie Legal Centre Clinical Program, Practising in the Public Interest, Australian Journal of Legal History, Special Seminar 2, International Moot Court Competition, Willem C Vis International Arbitration Moot. Entry to the Research Projects is also restricted.

**Full-time or part-time?**

All students accepted for a Combined Law program must enrol as full-time students for a minimum of 18 credit points each year unless they can satisfy the Dean of the Division that there are special reasons of proven financial or other hardship which justify part-time enrolment. In considering cases, which will be treated individually, the Dean of Division will use the following guidelines:

---

### Prescribed units

In all law programs there is a prescribed sequence of units and a wide range of optional units at senior level. 74 credit point units with the prefix LAW are required to complete the LLB part of each program.

**For students commencing their studies in 2008:**

LAW114; LAW115; LAW203; LAW204; LAW208; LAW209; LAW314; LAW315; LAW316; LAW317; LAW405; LAW406; LAW500.

**For students who commenced their studies in 2005 to 2007 inclusive:**

LAW104; LAW114; LAW203; LAW204; LAW205; LAW206; LAW314 and LAW315; LAW316 and LAW317; LAW405; LAW406; LAW408.

**For students who commenced their studies in 1998 to 2004 inclusive:**

LAW103; LAW113; LAW204, LAW205, LAW206, LAW314 and LAW315; LAW316 and LAW317; LAW405; LAW406; LAW500; LAW518.

**For students who commenced their studies in 1990 to 1997 inclusive:**

LAW112; LAW203; LAW204; LAW314 and LAW315; LAW316 and LAW317; LAW405; LAW406; LAW414; LAW500; LAW518.

**For students commencing their studies in 1989 or earlier:**

Refer to the Handbook for 2003 or earlier for the prescribed sequence of units in Law. Academic advice should also be sought in the Division of Law.

### How long will it take to complete the degree program?

The Combined Law programs are designed as five-year programs. The Distance Law program is a part-time program designed to be completed in six years.

### Program of registration

During the first three years of their program, students are advised to register in the Division where they intend to pursue the greater part of their non-law studies. This is because students in the early years of their program are required to follow a prescribed sequence of LAW units and require academic advice as to the choices they must make in the rest of their course. Academic advisers from the Division of Law are available to assist all students in the law programs, and can offer advice as to what other
Where the student is enrolled for only one half-year, the Dean of the Division of Law may approve part-time enrolment for the year where the student enrols for at least 9 credit points; and

In cases of illness, unavoidable disruption to studies or proven financial or other hardship, the Dean of the Division of Law may approve the student’s enrolment in less than 9 credit points in any half-year or less than 18 credit points in any academic year, provided that such permission would not normally be given in respect of more than two consecutive half-years.

Students who find at the end of their program that they require fewer than 18 credit points to complete that program may enrol for the number of credit points they still require.

**Entry requirements**

Applicants must have qualified for matriculation or for special or provisional matriculation. Students wishing to enrol in one of the Combined Law programs or the Distance Law course must also be selected for enrolment in that course. Students enrolled in other courses may choose to take individual units provided by the Division of Law, subject to the permission of the Dean of Division, or any restriction or prerequisite which may be imposed for that year on enrolment in a particular unit.

Entry to these programs will be limited, and students will be selected on merit. In addition to the places available to school leavers, some places are available to students already enrolled at this University or at other tertiary institutions as non-school leavers.

Applicants who have not attended a tertiary institution are considered for enrolment on the basis of their Tertiary Entrance Rank (TER) or Universities Admissions Index (UAI) equivalent. Applicants who have attended a tertiary institution will have their whole academic record taken into account.

**Transfer from another university**

Applicants who have completed units at another institution may apply for and obtain exemptions towards a combined degree. Although graduates may apply for admission, they will be required to complete the combined course, subject to such advanced standing as may be granted. Since the maximum credit for previous studies for graduates of other institutions is 28 credit points, and because of prerequisites for 100-level, 200-level and 300-level law units, these students would require at least three and a half years of full-time study to complete the course.

**Transfer within Macquarie**

A small quota of places is set aside for students who are currently enrolled at Macquarie University for transfer into the law programs. See below ‘Transfer between courses’.

Internal students can enrol only in a Combined Law program. However, a student who has completed the requirements for a degree outside of law may be awarded that degree and, upon subsequent completion of the remaining requirements of the combined program, be awarded the LLB separately.

**Professional accreditation**

Persons wishing to practise in New South Wales must satisfy the requirements for admission to the Supreme Court as a legal practitioner.

To qualify as a legal practitioner an applicant must either obtain an accredited degree in law or have completed satisfactorily the examinations conducted by the Legal Practitioners Admission Board. The Combined Law programs and the Distance LLB from this University have been accredited.

After completion of the accredited law program candidates for admission as a legal practitioner must undertake further practical legal training which is available from a number of institutions.

**Academic advice**

Students interested in completing Combined Law should be aware that to progress in law programs the Pass Conceded grade is not considered a satisfactory completion of designated compulsory units. Students in such units will be required to repeat them and to attain at least the grade of ‘P’ before progress to higher level units is permitted.

**Transfer between courses**

A quota of students not enrolled in a Combined Law program may be permitted to enrol in the first-year law units. Students must have completed 18 credit points or more at Macquarie University in a degree program to be eligible to apply. Those students permitted to enrol in this way, will be eligible for places in Combined Law if they attain at least the grade of ‘P’ in the first year law units. There are no deferments on these quota places. Quota students who fail either of the first year units will not be permitted to transfer into Combined Law. Information about such places and an application form may be obtained from the Division of Law in November. The quota may vary from year to year.

Quota places are very competitive. As a guide, students will normally require a UAI of at least 90 and/or a GPA of 3.00 to be selected into the quota.

**LLB by Distance Program**

The LLB is a part-time program by distance education for mature-age students, designed to be completed in approximately six years. In each year of study students enrol part-time, although students may be given permission to proceed at a faster rate. A student’s past academic performance and the coherency of the proposed increase in the academic workload will be assessed before permission is granted.
After satisfying the requirements for admission to the LLB program, candidates must obtain 74 credit points in law units. The compulsory and optional units are the same as those available to the internal students in the combined program.

**Entry into the LLB by Distance Program**

The principles of admission to the program are given under the heading “Distance Education Bachelor of Laws Candidates” in the Application for Admission section of Part 1 of this Handbook. Selection criteria are listed under the heading “Distance Education Bachelor of Laws” in the Degrees and Diplomas Offered section in this Part of the Handbook, and in the Schedule of Programs of Study.

**LLB On-Campus Sessions**

Students enrolled in Distance LLB must register in the Division of Law. They are required to attend on-campus sessions, usually two days in each half-year for each unit undertaken.

Students should take particular care when selecting electives in their final years to make sure there are NO clashing of on-campus sessions. On-campus sessions are compulsory. You should check the on-campus session dates in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units.

Exemption from attendance at these sessions will be granted only when application is made on grounds of illness or misadventure. Failure to attend an on-campus session associated with a unit will result in the student being excluded from that unit and (save where non-attendance is due to illness or misadventure) a failure being recorded against him or her. In those cases where exemptions are granted alternative work will be prescribed.

**Award of LLB with Honours**

Guideline Rules for the awarding of Honours in Law are as follows.

**For students commencing their Law studies in 2003 and beyond:**

- Eligibility for honours in the LLB is based on the calculation of a "Course Weighted Average" (CWA) for all units studied at Macquarie with the prefix LAW. The CWA is the sum of the scaled marks for each unit with the prefix LAW, multiplied by the credit points in that unit, summed across all units with the prefix LAW for which a scaled mark has been recorded, divided by the total credit points for the student in those units.

- The calculation of CWA will not include units studied at other universities, including units taken while on an international exchange program.

- A student must have completed a minimum of 44 credit points of units with the prefix LAW at Macquarie to be eligible for graduation with honours.

- Students will graduate with First Class Honours if they have obtained a CWA of 76 or higher, and they have completed a LAW511 or LAW514 research project with a grade of at least a Credit.

- Students will graduate with Second Class Honours if they obtain a CWA of 71 or higher.

**For students who commenced their Law studies prior to 2003:**

In order to obtain honours in the LLB a student must obtain a grade point average (GPA) of 3.0 in all units taken with the prefix LAW, save in exceptional circumstances, and either:

- to gain First Class Honours, must obtain at least 52 credit points at ‘A’ or ‘D’ or ‘HD’ level in units with the prefix LAW

- to gain Second Class Honours, must obtain a GPA of 3.6 in units with the prefix LAW worth 36 credit points which must include 12 credit points from required law units.

**Division of Law enquiries**

Room: W3A 531  
Phone: +61 2 9850 7098/4880  
Fax: +61 2 9850 7686  
Email: ursula.thurgate@law.mq.edu.au  
Website: www.law.mq.edu.au

**DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS LAW**

For information on the Bachelor of Laws program, see the general information above.

The Department teaches law to students enrolled in a range of degrees such as Bachelor of Arts (BA); Bachelor of Applied Finance with the degree of Bachelor of Commerce-Accounting (BAppFin BCom–Accg); Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA); Bachelor of Business Administration with the degree of Bachelor of Arts (BBA BA); Bachelor of Business Administration with the Degree of Bachelor of Arts – Psychology (BBA BA–Psych); Bachelor of Business Administration (International Studies) (BBA (International Studies)); Bachelor of Business Administration with the degree of Bachelor of Commerce–Accounting (BBA BCom–Accg); Bachelor of Business Administration with the degree of Bachelor of Economics (BBA BCEc); Bachelor of Business Administration with the degree of Bachelor of Information Technology (BBA BIT); Bachelor of Commerce (BCom); Bachelor of Commerce – Accounting (BCom–Accg); Bachelor of Economics (BEC); and Bachelor of Health (BHLth).

Graduates in these areas work in a wide range of businesses such as accounting practices, financial institutions, regulatory agencies, marketing, management and business consultancies. The business law units aim to alert and inform prospective professionals to legal issues arising in commerce and professional accounting practice.
More specific objectives include reinforcing an understanding of the fundamental ideas in the law; focusing on the institutions of the law; developing knowledge of specific rules and principles in certain branches of the law; continuing the development of the basic skills of legal analysis, through the eliciting and application of the law to hypothetical fact situations; developing general skills of research, analysis and written and oral communication in the context of a language based discipline.

The great majority of students taking units in business law do so as part of their education towards a professional career. A specialisation in BUSL250 Business Law, BUSL301 Corporations Law and BUSL320 Revenue Law leads to recognition by the professional accounting bodies when taken as part of the professional accounting sequence. These qualifying units cover basic legal concepts and techniques, commercial law, company law and revenue law. Other study opportunities are also available, either instead of or in addition to business law study for accounting purposes. These include a business law major.

**Programs of Study in Business Law**

The following programs satisfy the requirements for the following degrees.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherence</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>BSL01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Business Law and</td>
<td>BSL02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom</td>
<td>Business Law and</td>
<td>BSL03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>Business Law and</td>
<td>BSL06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Both BUSL201 Law in Australian Society and BUSL250 Business Law are required for these coherent sequences.

**Business Law for Professional Accounting**

Students must study BUSL250 Business Law in order to study BUSL301 Corporations Law which, in turn, is a prerequisite for BUSL320 Revenue Law.

**Business Law for Asian Studies and European Community Law**

BUSL377 Japanese Trade Law. Students will be given an overview of Japanese trade laws to familiarise them with the Japanese investment environment and related laws. The course will look critically at topics such as the environment of business, foreign exchange laws, company structures, technology, capital and taxation.

BUSL379 European Trade Law. This course examines the legal aspects of the European Community and European Union.

BUSL388 China Trade and Investment Law. Students will be given an overview of China laws that are relevant to foreign trade and foreign investment in China and conduct a critical analysis of these laws. The global impact of these laws will also be analysed, along with how the law impacts on Australia.

**Business Law for Labour Relations Studies**

BUSL333 Human Resources Law is recommended for the Economics sequence in labour studies and is a required unit for the coherent study in labour relations.

**Business Law for Financial Management**

Although not part of the Financial Management sequence, students could also consider BUSL301 Corporations Law in addition to BUSL250 Business Law.

**Legal Studies in the Secondary School**

Students wishing to gain 8 credit points at 200 level or above in relevant law units should seek advice from the Department of Business Law. Generally, it would be advisable to begin by studying both BUSL201 Law in Australian Society and BUSL250 Business Law in the same year of study.

**Majors and coherent studies**

**Business Law Major**

A minimum of six business law units must be studied in order to meet the requirements for a Bachelor of Arts degree. None of the business law units are offered to first year students.

The following units are compulsory:

- BUSL201; BUSL250; BUSL315

And any three other 300-level units from:

- BUSL301; BUSL320; BUSL333; BUSL350; BUSL377; BUSL379; BUSL388

**Please note:** The Business Law major which commenced in 1997 replaced the previously offered major.

**Programs and Units**

Approved programs of undergraduate study (majors and coherent studies) are listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook. The units of undergraduate study are listed in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units, and brief descriptions are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units.

**Department of Business Law enquiries**

- Room: W3A 438
- Phone: +61 2 9850 8452
- Fax: +61 2 9850 9952
- Email: alma.urbiztondo@law.mq.edu.au
- Website: www.law.mq.edu.au
Division of Linguistics and Psychology

The Division consists of two large departments, Linguistics and Psychology, and four Centres. The National Centre for English Language Teaching and Research (NCELTR) is closely associated with Linguistics. The Macquarie Centre for Cognitive Science (MACCS), an Australian Research Council funded special research centre, is associated with both Departments. The Centre for Integrative Study of Animal Behaviour (CISAB) is associated with Psychology and the Centre for Emotional Health is located within Psychology.

The mission of the Division is to provide effective and innovative teaching and learning, nationally and internationally, in the disciplines of linguistics and psychology based on leading research in each of these areas.

Statements concerning the general skills component of units taught in the Division’s courses are included in individual unit outlines. Generic skills include:

- Written and oral communication
- Skills in analysis evaluation and critical thinking
- Information technology
- Ability to work in a group
- Intercultural sensitivity
- Self-awareness skills
- Research design and statistical knowledge
- Problem solving and time management.

Areas of Study

Programs in the following Areas of Study are offered by departments in this Division:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Award</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>BA, BSc, BSoSc</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>BA, BSc, BA-Psych,</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSc-Psych, BPsych</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Hons), GDipPsych,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BA-Psych LLB, BA-Psych</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BHlth, BA-Psych Dip Ed,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSc-Psych BHlth,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BBA BA-Psych, BSoSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech and Hearing</td>
<td>BSpHearingSc</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees Offered

The Departments of Linguistics and Psychology offer the following awards:

**Linguistics**
- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Science
- Bachelor of Social Science
- Bachelor of Speech and Hearing Science

**Psychology**
- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Social Science
- Bachelor of Science
- Bachelor of Arts – Psychology
- Bachelor of Science – Psychology
- Bachelor of Psychology (Honours)
- Bachelor of Arts – Psychology/Bachelor of Health
- Bachelor of Science – Psychology/Bachelor of Health
- Bachelor of Arts – Psychology/Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Arts – Psychology/Diploma in Education
- Bachelor of Business Administration/Bachelor of Arts – Psychology
- Bachelor of Medical Sciences (Psychomedical strand)
- Graduate Diploma in Psychology

Transfer between courses

Any student wishing to change to another degree must meet the requirements set out in Part 1 of this Handbook, and a Request to Transfer Degree Course form must be completed.

Programs and Units

Approved programs of undergraduate study (majors and coherent studies) are listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook. The units of undergraduate study are listed in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units, and brief descriptions are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units.

Division of Linguistics and Psychology enquiries

Room: C3A 521
Phone: +61 2 9850 8030
Fax: +61 2 9850 9390
Email: yroberts@psy.mq.edu.au
Website: www.lp.mq.edu.au

DEPARTMENT OF LINGUISTICS

Studies in the Department of Linguistics cover the full range of language inquiry, its structure, systems, contexts of use, and applications. The Department offers programs in phonetics; audiology and speech and language disorders; systemic-functional grammar; socio-linguistics and computational linguistics.

The units of study in linguistics are concerned with both the study of language and its various uses and applications in society. Units above 100 level are designed to meet the needs of students of many varying interests including: the theories of language; the study of particular languages; the teaching of English or of English as a second language, or of other languages; the development of language in children; communication disorders and the practice of the language therapies such as speech therapy and audiology; communication and the mass media; the place of speech and language in individual and social behaviour in such fields as psychology, anthropology, sociology, education and philosophy. These units can be combined in various ways, and they can provide a large variety of programs of study in conjunction with other disciplines in the University. Further information and advice may be found in the handbook *Exploring Language in Linguistics*, available from the Linguistics Office, C5A508.
Apart from students intending to study linguistics as their major area of study, the following units in first year linguistics (100 level) are recommended for the following student groups:

LING120 and LING110 for Education students, especially BA/DipEd (primary) and BA/DipEd (secondary – English).

LING109 and/or LING110 and/or LING120 for Anthropology, Economics, Cultural Studies, Law, Media, Psychology and Sociology students.

SLP148 and LING110 for Computing students with an interest in how minds and machines process and store words.

**Interdisciplinary studies**

Linguistics and psychology, linguistics and education, and linguistics and computing – all in several different combinations – are amongst the most obvious possibilities for interdisciplinary study within linguistics. Other disciplines for consideration include anthropology, cultural studies, English literature, media studies, sociology, modern languages and philosophy. Students considering a joint program should consult staff in the relevant Departments.

**Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Social Science, Bachelor of Science**

The BA or BSc with a coherent study in linguistics is not a specifically vocational degree. However, with a careful selection of units you may put together a bachelor degree program that will equip you well for entry into certain careers. For some careers, an appropriate Masters degree or postgraduate diploma or postgraduate certificate will be needed for accreditation (see under Professional accreditation).

The Bachelor of Social Science is also a generic degree but does have some vocational directions. For instance, a Bachelor of Social Science with a coherency in sociolinguistics together with the other degree requirements makes graduates of this degree attractive to employers recruiting specifically for positions involving social research and/or policy development within government departments, non-government and community organisations and organisations in the private sector involved in language policy planning and multicultural issues.

The minimum requirements for graduation are set out in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook which list, among other things, at least 18 credit points above 200 level, including an approved major or coherent study.

**Majors and coherent studies**

The following programs satisfy the requirements for these degrees.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>LNG01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Language and Communication</td>
<td>LNG03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For coherent studies in the Bachelor of Speech and Hearing Science please see below.

**Professional accreditation**

Careers in language development, speech disorders and audiology can be facilitated through undergraduate studies in linguistics and psychology (LNG13 and LNG20). A clinical masters degree in psychology, speech pathology or audiology, such as those currently offered by Macquarie University (see the Macquarie University Handbook of Postgraduate Studies) would be needed for professional accreditation.

Careers in teaching English as a second language (children and/or adults) can be supported by undergraduate studies in linguistics and education (LNG11). A postgraduate qualification (diploma/certificate) in TESOL can be obtained from Macquarie University for teaching ESL to adults. Those intending to teach ESL in the NSW school system, either primary or secondary, should consult an academic adviser in the Education Department, Australian Centre for Educational Studies.

Careers in editing and publishing can be supported by undergraduate studies in linguistics and media. Undergraduate units in English language (from Linguistics) and writing/print journalism (from Media) are useful preparation, in combination with other undergraduate specialisations of any kind. A postgraduate qualification such as Macquarie University’s diploma/certificate in editing and publishing provides professional training in the field.

**Honours program**

Students contemplating an honours program should consult with the Head of the Department as early as possible.

To gain entry to the honours program in linguistics students are required to have a coherency in LING and/or SPH units, with a relevant grade point average (see information about Honours Degrees in Degrees and Diplomas Offered in this Handbook). Students who wish to take the honours units in linguistics without having met these requirements should consult the Head of the Department of Linguistics.

Candidates for honours are required to take three seminar units: LING400 Seminar on Research Methods and Design; LING401 Honours Reading Course and

Further information about the honours program is available from the Department Office.

Bachelor of Speech and Hearing Sciences

The fields of speech and hearing sciences are multi-disciplinary areas of study encompassing a large number of traditional disciplines including linguistics, psychology, the medical and clinical sciences, biology, physics, computer science and engineering. Career options in these fields can include developing new speech technologies (for example, computer generation of speech and speech recognition) from either a speech science perspective (linguistic, acoustic, etc) or an engineering or computer science perspective or using technology to simulate human vocal and/or cognitive behaviour. Successful practitioners in the fields of speech and hearing sciences, whether scientists or clinicians, need to be equipped with tools, methods and knowledge from diverse sources. The aim of this degree is to provide students with the range of skills that they will require in their various professional careers.

The Bachelor of Speech and Hearing Sciences consists of a number of core units covering introductory studies in psychology and linguistics, together with, at the minimum, some basic studies in each of statistics and biology. There are four major areas of study. They are audiology, speech and language pathology, cognitive psychology and speech research. All students will take a number of required units in second and third year that are considered areas of basic common knowledge for all four areas of study. Students will also take a number of additional units that are compulsory in their area of specialisation. Beyond the core and compulsory units there is some scope for supporting studies either in one or more of the other three areas of study or in some other science area such as biology, computing, or electronics.

Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for these degrees.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speech and Hearing</td>
<td>Audiology</td>
<td>SPH05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>Cognitive</td>
<td>SPH06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Speech and</td>
<td>SPH07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Language</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Speech Research</td>
<td>SPH08</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Professional accreditation

Audiologists must undertake further postgraduate studies to qualify as a clinical practitioner. Speech and language pathologists must undertake further postgraduate or undergraduate studies to qualify as a clinical practitioner. Cognitive psychology majors who wish to qualify for honours in Psychology must meet the requirements for the BA/BSc(Hons) in Psychology.

Speech Research graduates may wish to undertake further postgraduate studies in Speech Science to better enable them to take up career opportunities in the expanding field of speech and language technology.

Honours program

A fourth honours year can be taken in any of the four major studies areas. For admission requirements for Honours in the Bachelor of Speech and Hearing Sciences see information about Honours Degrees in the Degrees and Diplomas Offered section of this handbook. Students who wish to take the honours units without having met these requirements should consult the Head of the Department of Linguistics.

Academic advice

For further information please consult with an academic adviser in the Speech and Hearing Sciences area of Linguistics, and/or access the Bachelor of Speech and Hearing Sciences degree program website via the Linguistics Department homepage at www.ling.mq.edu.au.

Programs and Units

Approved programs of undergraduate study (majors and coherent studies) are listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook. The units of undergraduate study are listed in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units, and brief descriptions are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units.

Department of Linguistics enquiries

Room: C5A515
Phone: +61 2 9850 8740
Fax: +61 2 9850 9199
Email: lingadmin@ling.mq.edu.au
Website: www.ling.mq.edu.au

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

It is natural to assume that someone who is trained in psychology will become a “psychologist”, but it is also important to recognise that qualifications in psychology are useful for a great variety of jobs, particularly as it includes training in research methods and evaluation. Psychology graduates often work for government departments, both Federal and State, especially as vocational and educational counsellors or clinical psychologists; but the fields of community psychology, Health Department work, industrial and commercial employment are also growing.

Many psychologists are engaged in research, both in universities and in government departments. The special training in research techniques which psychologists receive equips them well to work as research consultants in many areas of human relations and work efficiency.
Professional accreditation
The basic requirement for becoming registered as a psychologist in New South Wales is a four-year university degree in psychology plus two years of supervised experience or a two-year postgraduate degree. For admission to membership of the Australian Psychological Society (APS), four years of academic training in psychology plus a two-year postgraduate degree are required. The undergraduate and postgraduate courses offered at Macquarie provide the necessary academic training for qualifying as a professional psychologist.

Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Social Science, Bachelor of Science
The minimum requirements for graduation in these degrees are set out in the Schedule of Programs of Study and include at least 18 credit points above 200 level, including an approved major or coherent study.

Majors and coherent studies
The following programs satisfy the requirements for these degrees.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>PSY01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social/Developmental</td>
<td>PSY02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSY03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology and Biology</td>
<td>PSY04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology and Linguistics</td>
<td>PSY05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology and Philosophy</td>
<td>PSY06</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Arts-Psychology/Bachelor of Science-Psychology

[APS Accredited Degrees]

Majors and coherent studies
The following programs satisfy the requirements for these degrees.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology and Philosophy</td>
<td>PSYC01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology and Philosophy</td>
<td>PSYC03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honours Program
Entry to the fourth (honours) year requires the completion of the BA-Psychology or BSc-Psychology degree with two additional compulsory units, PSY331 Design and Statistics III and PSY340 Research Methods in Psychology; and at least 16 credit points of 300-level psychology. (Note that a minimum of 18 credit points at 300 level is required to graduate.)

The selection criteria for entry to Psychology Honours for students who commence their program of study in 2008 and beyond are:

- An average Standard Numerical Grade of 70 over all Psychology units. The calculation of the average Standard Numerical Grade will include all units with the prefix PSY plus STAT170, and will take into account the credit point value of each unit, thus achieving a weighted average SNG.
- An average Standard Numerical Grade of 70 over 300-level Psychology units. The calculation of the average Standard Numerical Grade will include all 300-level units with the prefix PSY.

Please note: a Pass (at P grade or above) is required for all compulsory units.

Academic advice
The fourth-year program can only be commenced at the beginning of first semester and requires one year of full-time study. It is not available by distance education. The program consists of 24 credit points made of the following: empirical thesis; two compulsory units (Research Design IV and Ethical, Conceptual and Professional Issues); and two elective units.

Bachelor of Psychology (Hons)

[APS Accredited Degree]
The Bachelor of Psychology (Hons) is a four-year honours degree approved by the APS which leads to associate membership of the APS and provisional registration as a psychologist by the New South Wales Registration Board.

Majors and coherent studies
The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>Psychology Honours</td>
<td>PSYC05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry requirements
An initial group of students is admitted into the BPsych(Hons) degree in the first year based upon their UAI. In 2007 the UAI cut off for entry into the degree was 93.00.

A further pool of places is available at the end of the student’s third year of full-time study (or part-time equivalent) if they have met the requirements. The selection criteria for entry to Psychology Honours for students who commence their program of study in 2008 and beyond are:

- An average Standard Numerical Grade of 70 over all Psychology units. The calculation of the average Standard Numerical Grade will include all units with the prefix PSY plus STAT170, and will take into account the credit point value of each unit, thus achieving a weighted average SNG.
An average Standard Numerical Grade of 70 over 300-level Psychology units. The calculation of the average Standard Numerical Grade will include all 300-level units with the prefix PSY.

Please note: a Pass (at P grade or above) is required for all compulsory units.

Students who are enrolled in the BPsych(Hons) and fail to meet the requirements to enter 4th year, will be required to take out a BA-Psychology or a BSc-Psychology.

The fourth year of the degree can only be commenced at the beginning of first semester and requires one year of full-time study or two years of part-time. It is not available by distance education.

Honours enquiries:
Room: C3A325
Phone: +61 2 9850 8113
Email: jenger@psy.mq.edu.au
Website: www.psy.mq.edu.au

Graduate Diploma in Psychology
The Graduate Diploma is a two-year part-time or 18-month full-time program of 28 credit points. It is designed for students who have a recognised degree but only the first year of a major in psychology, (for example, a BA including PSYC1001 and PSYC1002 from the University of Sydney; or a BA including PSY104, PSY105, and STAT170 from Macquarie University). Students with a degree who have not completed first-year psychology will need to complete appropriate non-award units in psychology and statistics before they are eligible to enrol in the Diploma.

Majors and coherent studies
The program consists of the following units:
PSY222; PSY234; PSY235; PSY236; PSY237; PSY332 PLUS at least two more 300-level psychology units.

Academic advice
Students intending to apply to enter the Honours year should familiarise themselves with the requirements for this. In particular, notice that PSY331 and PSY340 are needed in addition to the units listed.

Some students prefer to do a second Bachelor degree rather than the Graduate Diploma. Note that graduates of an Australian university may be granted credit of 28 credit points, including 10 credit points at 200 level. Thus they may require successful study of only 40 more credit points to satisfy requirements for a Bachelor degree.

Graduate Diploma in Psychology enquiries:
For further information and academic advice, telephone (02) 9850 8048. For application forms and administrative queries, telephone (02) 9850 7328.

Interdisciplinary Programs

Bachelor of Arts – Psychology/Bachelor of Health

Bachelor of Science – Psychology/Bachelor of Health
This four-year double degree includes a major in psychology accredited by the Australian Psychological Society and also meets the requirements for the Bachelor of Health. It is your preference as to whether you take the BA-Psychology or the BSc-Psychology—they are equivalent. The program will equip students with the skills and knowledge needed in a variety of health-related occupations—eg in health promotion, policy, planning and research. A separate honours year in psychology is available provided that honours requirements are met.

See the entry for the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences in this Part of the Handbook.

Majors and coherent studies
The following programs satisfy the requirements for these degrees.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psychology BA</td>
<td>Psychology &amp; Health</td>
<td>PSYC06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>Psychology &amp; Health</td>
<td>PSYC07</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Arts – Psychology/Bachelor of Laws
This five-year double degree includes a major in psychology accredited by the Australian Psychological Society as well as an approved law degree. The program consists of all of the compulsory units in the BA-Psychology degree plus all of the law units required to complete a LLB.

See the entry for the Division of Law in this Part of the Handbook.

Majors and coherent studies
The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>Psychology and Law</td>
<td>PSYL01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Arts – Psychology/Diploma in Education
This is a four-year degree that includes a major in psychology accredited by the Australian Psychological Society as well as meeting the requirements for the Diploma in Education. The program is suitable for teachers wishing to teach at primary school level. A separate honours year in psychology is available provided that honours requirements are met. The program of study is identical to the BA-Psychology and includes the education and professional units required for primary teacher training. The program can be amended to include secondary teacher training.
See the entry for the Australian Centre for Educational Studies in this Part of the Handbook.

**Bachelor of Business Administration**

The Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) is an interdisciplinary degree that includes units in accounting, business law, economics, information systems, marketing and organisational psychology. See Study Pattern BUSN14 for details on the Organisational Psychology strand of the BBA, and note that admission to the 300-level psychology units requires a pass (at P Grade or above) in PSY104 and PSY105.

See the entry for the Division of Economic and Financial Studies in this Part of the Handbook.

**Bachelor of Business Administration/Bachelor of Arts – Psychology**

The BBA/BA–Psychology double-degree program provides a joint qualification in business and psychology, with the possibility of proceeding to the honours program in either business or psychology. The BBA component is exactly the same as that leading to the straight BBA except that students must take the Organisational Psychology strand. The psychology component consists of all of the psychology units in the BA-Psychology degree. Students wanting to do Honours in Psychology must also take PSY331 and PSY340.

See the entry for the Department of Linguistics, above.

**Majors and coherent studies**

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

```
Area of study | Study Pattern          | Code
-------------|------------------------|------
Business     | Business and Psychology| BUSN32
```

**Bachelor of Medical Sciences**

A Bachelor of Medical Sciences meets the demand for well-trained medical and health professionals. The degree is designed to equip graduates with a flexible range of skills for a number of health-related occupations in the medical sciences, in medical research, and in allied health care areas. Graduates might work in hospitals, in medical research laboratories and institutes, in psychological research, or go on to higher degrees. The degree will also provide excellent preparation for entry to postgraduate medical degrees.

Students complete a common first year and then have the choice of specialising in one of three strands: biology, medical chemistry or psychomedical.

**Majors and coherent studies**

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

```
Area of study | Coherency | Code
-------------|-----------|------
Medical Sciences | Psychomedical | MED03
```

**Entry requirements**

Entry to the degree is restricted. Students must have obtained superior HSC grades and are expected to have studied Mathematics (Band 2) plus Chemistry (Band 3). For entry into Psychology honours, students need to complete PSY235, PSY331, PSY332 and PSY340 in addition to the prescribed units. For information on the Psychology Honours course, see Bachelor of Arts–Psychology (Hons)/Bachelor of Science–Psychology (Hons).

**Bachelor of Speech and Hearing Sciences**

The fields of speech and hearing sciences are multidisciplinary areas of study encompassing a large number of traditional disciplines including linguistics, psychology, the medical and clinical sciences, biology, physics and mathematics. The Bachelor of Speech and Hearing Sciences is an interdisciplinary degree.

See the entry for the Division of Economic and Financial Studies in this Part of the Handbook.

**Majors and coherent studies**

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

```
Area of study | Coherency | Code
-------------|-----------|------
Speech and Hearing Science | Cognitive Psychology | SPH06
```

**Programs and Units**

Approved programs of undergraduate study (majors and coherent studies) are listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook. The units of undergraduate study are listed in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units, and brief descriptions are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units.

**Department of Psychology enquiries**

Room: C3A 333
Phone: +61 2 9850 8050/8048
Fax: +61 2 9850 9911
Email: Psy_off@psy.mq.edu.au
Website: www.psy.mq.edu.au
Division of Society, Culture, Media and Philosophy

The Division of Society, Culture, Media and Philosophy includes the Departments of Anthropology, Critical and Cultural Studies, Media, Philosophy, Sociology, Warawara—Department of Indigenous Studies and the Macquarie University Department of International Communication. Undergraduate students studying for any degree program can enrol in the Division’s units, but SCMP students are mostly completing degrees in Arts, Creative Arts, Media and Social Sciences. The Division adopts a contemporary interdisciplinary approach to the study of human society, culture and ideas in a variety of contexts. How are meanings, values and identities made in the postmodern world? How do they interact with social structures, media technologies and cultural practices? What critical and analytical processes—both contemporary and traditional—can be used to explain, ground and develop our knowledge of the world? These issues, combined with the latest research, fuel the wide-ranging undergraduate offerings of the Division. Students become acquainted with contemporary approaches to how human beings communicate, structure their relationships and develop ideas, and learn important skills in research, analysis and critique. Graduates have a wide and diverse variety of career options including media production, journalism, research, education, marketing, advertising, public relations, community organisations, cultural heritage, creative arts and arts administration, performance, creative writing, health management, gender and EEO management, public administration, diplomacy, ethics and human rights, Aboriginal and ethnic affairs, social and economic development, international aid program delivery, and international communications.

Areas of Study
Programs in the following Areas of Study are offered by departments in this Division.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Award</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>BA, BSocSc</td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
<td>BCA</td>
<td>Division of Society, Culture, Media and Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCA (International)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Studies</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Studies</td>
<td>BA, BSocSc</td>
<td>Warawara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media Studies</td>
<td>BIntCom</td>
<td>International Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BMedia</td>
<td>Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>BA, BSocSc</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees Offered
The following awards are offered by this Division and its departments:
Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Creative Arts
Bachelor of Creative Arts (International)
Bachelor in International Communication
Bachelor of Media
Bachelor of Social Science
Graduate Diploma in Anthropology
Graduate Diploma in Gender Studies
Graduate Diploma in Philosophy
Graduate Diploma in Women’s Studies

Transfer between courses
Any student wishing to change his or her degree to another degree must meet the requirements set out in Part 1 of this Handbook, and a Request to Transfer Degree Course form must be completed.

Division of Society, Culture, Media and Philosophy enquiries
Room: W6A Level 1
Phone: +61 2 9850 6783
Fax: +61 2 9850 9559
Email: enqscmp@scmp.mq.edu.au
Website: www.scmp.mq.edu.au

Bachelor of Creative Arts
The Bachelor of Creative Arts (BCA) is a multi-disciplinary degree designed for those seeking employment in the arts and associated organisations or public services, especially those who plan a career involving arts administration. The program adopts a wide definition of the arts and addresses the needs of workers in areas including theatre, film, publishing, galleries, museums, funding organisations, regional arts centre and educational institutions. Students will complete a major study in arts, specifically creative writing, drama and performance, visual art and multimedia or music.

It is expected that BCA graduates will possess in-depth knowledge of at least one arts area; vocational orientation in the arts; working knowledge of galleries, the collation of materials and the way galleries function; human resource management and sound knowledge of business principles and practice; knowledge of copyright law and intellectual property; access to and working knowledge of communications technology; ability to conduct research in the arts, handle publicity and media inquiries, and liaise with arts-related organisations, fund-
Bachelor of Social Science

The degree of Bachelor of Social Science (BSocSc) is an interdisciplinary degree that requires three years of full-time study (longer for part-time students). The flexible structure of the BSocSc allows students to develop programs made up of units selected from a wide range of social sciences and also to include other fields of study provided the minimum requirements of the degree are met. Some units designated as approved social science units are also available in flexible modes of offering. The fields of study in which students may complete a coherent study for the BSocSc include Anthropology, Demography, Human Geography, Politics, Sociology and Sociolinguistics. A limited number of units in the following discipline-based coherent studies are also designated as “social science”: law, philosophy and psychology.

To qualify for the Bachelor of Social Science (BSocSc), a student must complete a total of at least 68 credit points, 38 of which must be at 200 level or above. At least 18 of these must be at 300 level in units designated as social science units. The 18 credit points at 300 level must also include a coherent study in Social Science (that is 12 credit points at 300 level) in a coherency approved for this degree. More detailed information can be sought from the relevant discipline: Anthropology, Demography, Human Geography, Politics, Sociology and Sociolinguistics. A number of cross disciplinary coherencies are also available. The units SOC234 and SOC300 are common units that must be completed by all students. It is strongly recommended that the degree program includes at least 15 credit points at 100 level in social science units spread across a range of subject areas.

Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
<td>Music</td>
<td>CRE01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drama, Dance and Performance</td>
<td>CRE09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Creativity: Writing and Art</td>
<td>CRE10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Linguistics &amp; Intercultural</td>
<td>LNG16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Linguistics &amp; Policy</td>
<td>LNG17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Linguistics &amp; Social Psychology</td>
<td>LNG18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociolinguistics</td>
<td>LNG19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modern History</td>
<td>MDH04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social Philosophy</td>
<td>PHL03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>PLT04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSY02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOC09</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honours program

An Honours program may be undertaken in the BCA, with the Department responsible for a student’s coherent study providing appropriate supervision.

Bachelor of Creative Arts (International)

Students in the Bachelor of Creative Arts (International) do an international, university funded work placement in the third year of the degree.

Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
<td>Music</td>
<td>CRE01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drama, Dance and Performance</td>
<td>CRE05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Creativity: Writing and Art</td>
<td>CRE12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Linguistics &amp; Intercultural</td>
<td>LNG16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Linguistics &amp; Policy</td>
<td>LNG17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Linguistics &amp; Social</td>
<td>LNG18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>LNG19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modern History</td>
<td>MDH04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social Philosophy</td>
<td>PHL03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>PLT04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSY02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOC09</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honours program

An Honours program may be undertaken in the BCA (International), with the Department responsible for a student’s coherent study providing appropriate supervision.

Transfer between courses

Any student wishing to change his or her degree to another degree must meet the requirements set out in Part 1 of this Handbook, and a Request to Transfer Degree Course form must be completed.

Bachelor of Creative Arts enquiries

Contact: Dr Guy Morrow
Room: W6A 618
Phone: +61 2 9850 8310
Fax: +61 2 9850 6593
Email: guy.morrow@mq.edu.au
Website: http://www.mq.edu.au/BCA
Department of Anthropology

Department of Anthropology

Anthropology is the comparative study of societies and cultures. It asks questions about behaviour, meaning and value between differing societies and cultures. Why do people do what they do? Why do people in different societies do different things? Why do people in the same society do different things? Anthropologists study groups of people and artefacts which constitute different ways of life. They might, for example, study workers in the shop-floor of a factory, farmers in Western Queensland, Central Desert Aboriginal rock 'n' roll bands, or Albanian refugees in detention centres.

Anthropology is important for anyone working in areas of cross-cultural significance, for example in teaching, the medical professions, welfare work, counselling, law and the media. People who seek careers in anthropology first take an honours degree, and then go on to a substantial piece of research in Australia or overseas.

Although most anthropological research has in the past been concerned with small-scale societies, attention is increasingly focused on the emerging globalised world and the complex interactions now evident as societies and cultures of all kinds are thrown into novel interconnections.

Anthropologists are employed as university teachers, in museums and other cultural and conservation bodies, as research officers in organisations such as the Northern Land Council and Central Land Council, by Commonwealth and State Departments of Health, Ethnic Affairs and Aboriginal Affairs, by the Australian Development Assistance Bureau and as advisers in a wide range of programs in Third World countries. Some anthropologists are established as independent consultants, working on a variety of programs for government and private industry.

Distance Education Program

Students may enroll externally in ANTH106 Drugs Across Cultures.

Bachelor of Arts

The degree of Bachelor of Arts has a flexible structure which allows students to develop programs made up of units selected from a wide range in the Social Sciences and Humanities.

Majors and coherent studies

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology, Psychology and Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Theoretical Studies

ANTH276; ANTH381; ANTH373
A document setting out requirements for honours in Anthropology is available from the Administrator, Department of Anthropology, Macquarie University, NSW, 2109.

Graduate Diploma in Anthropology

The Graduate Diploma in Anthropology is offered for those who already have an undergraduate degree, but who are interested in an intensive course composed entirely of anthropology units. This course is also intended for those who wish to enrol in the Master of Anthropology, but who do not have sufficient undergraduate anthropology units to qualify them for admission into the program. Entry is available to students with a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Science degree with a concentration in one or more of the following areas of study: sociology, welfare studies, social work, media and cultural studies, politics, philosophy, and human geography; or by permission of the Dean of Division. The Diploma is undertaken over one year full-time, or two years part-time study, during which students must successfully complete a minimum of 23 credit points in anthropology, with at least 12 at 300 level.

Majors and coherent studies

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Social Science

See Bachelor of Social Science under the Division of Society, Culture Media and Philosophy in this section of the Handbook.

Programs and Units

Approved programs of undergraduate study (majors and coherent studies) are listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook. The units of undergraduate study are listed in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units, and brief descriptions are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units.

Department of Anthropology enquiries

Room: C3A 607
Phone: +61 2 9850 8077
Fax: +61 2 9850 9391
Email: anth@scmp.mq.edu.au
Website: www.anth.mq.edu.au

DEPARTMENT OF CRITICAL AND CULTURAL STUDIES

The units in Critical and Cultural Studies (units with a CUL prefix) are designed to enable students to develop the analytical and creative skills necessary for an understanding of the changing nature of contemporary culture. Units are offered across the whole field of studies in contemporary culture, such as the culture of everyday life,
visual culture, multimedia, Asian cultural studies, the body and its relationship to technology, sexuality and queer theory, gender and feminist theory, Australian cultural studies, writing, and performance studies. Texts studied are very diverse, including popular and ‘high’ cultural forms (for example, films, popular music, genre fiction) and are placed in a theoretical framework drawn from such fields as recent political theory, psychoanalysis, poststructuralism and feminism. The Department also has a fully-equipped performance studio and students can take units in practical performance as well as creative writing at both 200 level and 300 level. The aim of the Department is to give students a broad and accessible introduction to the most vibrant and important concepts and controversies in the contemporary study of human culture.

The Department aims to provide students with sought-after generic skills as critical thinkers as well as excellent communication skills (orally, verbally and visually). The aim is for them to become independent and resourceful workers, and team players who are sensitive to cultural differences, flexible and ready to embrace ambiguity and complexity.

Graduates of programs in critical and cultural studies may work as writers, researchers, publishers, journalists, public relations consultants, public servants, teachers, academicians, policy makers, artists and consultants.

For further information, students are directed to the Department web site at www.ccs.mq.edu.au

**Interdisciplinary studies**

The Department offers a program in Media and Cultural Studies, mounted in conjunction with the Department of Media.

The Department contributes units in performance and writing to the Creative Arts program. Students with interests in this area may combine CUL units with the units from the other Departments and Divisions.

The Department also offers a coherency within the BSc BA double degree in Natural History, Cultural Heritage and Museum Studies. Students combine selected CUL units to form one of the two optional coherencies required by the double degree.

**Bachelor of Arts**

This general degree provides maximum flexibility of choice in the Humanities and Social Sciences.

**Majors and coherent studies**

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Studies</td>
<td>Media &amp; Cultural Studies A</td>
<td>CUL01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Media &amp; Cultural Studies B</td>
<td>CUL02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Critical &amp; Cultural Studies</td>
<td>CUL03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Entry Requirements**

Candidates wishing to take 200-level units, who have not satisfied the appropriate prerequisites, may, in certain circumstances, be considered for admission upon satisfactory completion of preliminary reading, provided that they have gained at least 18 credit points towards their degree.

**Academic Advice**

Students intending to major in Cultural Studies are advised to consult with staff members concerning their program of study. A staff member will be available for consultation during the enrolment period.

**Bachelor of Arts with Honours**

**Cultural Studies program**

The Critical and Cultural Studies Honours Program offers a challenging opportunity for intensive study at a higher level. It is a professionally prestigious extension to an undergraduate degree and a gateway to higher research degrees (such as the MPhil and PhD degrees) in Cultural Studies.

The Honours year is taught as a combination of dissertation and coursework units such as Cultural Theorists and Methodologies; Culture, Politics and Ethics; Deconstructing Terrorism; Performance and Performativity: An Introduction to Performance and Audience Studies; Post Human; Deconstruction In/For Everyday Life.

**Entry requirements**

To be eligible for admission to the Honours program students must have an undergraduate degree with a major in Critical and Cultural Studies, and an overall GPA of 2.5 and a GPA of 3 at 300 level.

**Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Cultural Studies**

The Department also offers an Online Graduate Certificate and a Graduate Diploma in Cultural Studies. The Graduate Certificate comprises a minimum of 14 credit points from selected units offered by the Department, and the Graduate Diploma comprises a minimum of 26 credit points from selected units offered by the Department. Admission to both these programs requires a Bachelor of Arts Degree or equivalent.

**Entry requirements**

Admission to the either the Graduate Certificate or Diploma in Cultural Studies requires a Bachelor of Arts or equivalent.
Entry requirements

Entry to ICOM units is restricted to students enrolled in the Bachelor in International Communication, Bachelor in Media, or Bachelor of Arts in Media and Cultural Studies.

Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Media or Bachelor of Arts in Media and Cultural Studies may transfer to the Bachelor of International Communication if they complete 18 credit points; and have a minimum of a credit grade for each of MAS104, MAS105 and CUL100; and, an overall GPA of 2.5.

Academic advice

Students intending to enrol in the Bachelor in International Communication are advised to contact Dr Qin Guo.

Programs and Units

Approved programs of undergraduate study (majors and coherent studies) are listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook. The units of undergraduate study are listed in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units, and brief descriptions are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units.

Department of International Communication

The Department of International Communication offers the Bachelor in International Communication (BIntCom).

The Bachelor in International Communication is designed to propel graduates towards careers in the media, public relations, policy, diplomacy and related fields where knowledge of intercultural issues and practical skills in writing and public relations are valuable.

Internationally-minded students will benefit from a balanced program of core units offering practical media and public relations skills and a wide range of electives providing theory and insights across cultures, media and globalisation.

Choices of supporting subjects include units from anthropology, geography, languages, politics, sociology, history, cultural studies, linguistics and philosophy.

Bachelor in International Communication

The degree program is structured around core units of International Communication (ICOM) at 100, 200 and 300 level, with maximum flexibility of choice in media and cultural studies. The units of study are listed in the section entitled Schedule of Undergraduate Units of this Handbook. Brief descriptions of the units are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units. Overall, a Bachelor in International Communication student has to complete 68 credit points, of which at least 38 credit points must be at 200 level or higher. A minimum of 18 credit points must be at 300 level.

Majors and coherent studies

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Media Studies</td>
<td>International Communication</td>
<td>MEDA02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DEPARTMENT OF INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATION

The Department of International Communication offers the Bachelor in International Communication (BIntCom).

The Bachelor in International Communication is designed to propel graduates towards careers in the media, public relations, policy, diplomacy and related fields where knowledge of intercultural issues and practical skills in writing and public relations are valuable.

Internationally-minded students will benefit from a balanced program of core units offering practical media and public relations skills and a wide range of electives providing theory and insights across cultures, media and globalisation.

Choices of supporting subjects include units from anthropology, geography, languages, politics, sociology, history, cultural studies, linguistics and philosophy.

Bachelor in International Communication

The degree program is structured around core units of International Communication (ICOM) at 100, 200 and 300 level, with maximum flexibility of choice in media and cultural studies. The units of study are listed in the section entitled Schedule of Undergraduate Units of this Handbook. Brief descriptions of the units are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units. Overall, a Bachelor in International Communication student has to complete 68 credit points, of which at least 38 credit points must be at 200 level or higher. A minimum of 18 credit points must be at 300 level.

Majors and coherent studies

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Media Studies</td>
<td>International Communication</td>
<td>MEDA02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
working in the 21st century media demands a range of skills; students are encouraged to develop core conceptual, research and writing skills as well as specific production abilities in a range of media realms. Our graduates are equipped to play a substantial role in modern, converged media industries. The first year of study includes a common core of media theory units focusing on Australian and international media, as well as a core production unit exploring the use of digital media technologies. At 200 level, students must do two core theory units and two core production units. They choose these units from a selection of core units, and make up the required credit points with electives. At 300 level, students are also required to do two core theory and two core production units, chosen from a selection of core units. Again, they can make up the required credit points with electives.

Production units include offerings in Writing, Screen Writing, Screen Production, Multimedia, Radio and Public Relations. Students may choose to major in a particular area of media production or combine different production areas into a program. All production offerings use state-of-the-art digital facilities and industry standard computer hardware and software.

Students are also required to undertake a number of units in Media, Screen and Cultural Theory. These units develop critical and analytical skills that enable students to situate their media productions within a genuine critical context.

In addition, key Media electives include a 300-level internship unit in which students are placed with an industry partner for a semester of study-related work.

At all levels, students can choose electives offered by the Media Department, within the Division of Society, Culture, Media and Philosophy or elsewhere in the University. Students are also encouraged to undertake short courses overseas with our partner universities. Current offerings include Print and Online Journalism at the School of Journalism, University of Missouri-Columbia and TV Journalism at the Department of Media Arts, Butler University, Indiana.

Entry requirements
Current school leavers should apply through the UAC. Non-current school leavers should also apply through the UAC. Their selection will be based on either 1) portfolios and appropriate work experience or 2) completed and approved TAFE diploma. For more information contact the department.

Majors and coherent studies
The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Media</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>MEDA03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honours program
The Media Honours program provides students with an invaluable opportunity for an additional year of intensive academic study after completion of the Bachelors degree. The Honours degree involves an additional two semesters of full-time study and consists of three units followed by a semester where students work under the close supervision of a staff member on a thesis which includes either a theoretical thesis, or a media production such as writing, screen, multimedia or radio. The Honours year is considered both a gateway to further postgraduate research work (MPhil or PhD) and for those who intend to work in the media/film/cultural industries and desire to entice employers with more than a standard undergraduate degree.

Admission requirements
Admission to the Media Honours program requires:
- An overall GPA of 2.5 with a GPA of 3 at 300-level.
- The satisfactory completion of a BMedia, BA Media Cultural Studies, BMedia/LLB or the BIC. The department also welcomes applications from those with equivalent Media degrees at other institutions.
- In addition to the application, students are required to submit a two page proposal outlining their intended thesis topic.
- Students who do not meet the above requirements may still be considered but must submit an explanation of their suitability and commitment to the Honours program.

Academic advice
Students intending to major in media are advised to consult with staff members concerning their programs of study. A staff member will be available for consultation during the enrolment period.

Interdisciplinary studies
The Bachelor of Arts in Media & Cultural Studies program acknowledges the common study areas of media and cultural production and is administered by the Department of Critical and Cultural Studies.

The combined Media/Law degree enables eligible students to combine five years of legal studies with three years of media theory and production, resulting in them earning a combined degree called BMedia/LLB.

Programs and Units
Approved programs of undergraduate study (majors and coherent studies) are listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook. The units of undergraduate study are listed in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units, and brief descriptions are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units.

Department of Media enquiries
Room: W6A 806
Phone: +61 2 9850 8786
Fax: +61 2 9850 6776
Email: media@scmp.mq.edu.au
Website: www.media.mq.edu.au
DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Philosophy develops invaluable skills in creative thinking, communication and problem-solving. Philosophy does not tell you what to think; it teaches you how to think for yourself. You learn how to reflect on your views, give reasons for them, and to understand and evaluate other positions and arguments.

As a subject, philosophy asks, and seeks to answer, fundamental questions about many areas of human life and intellectual inquiry. These include questions about the relationship between mind and body; the existence of God; the status of moral beliefs and aesthetic judgements; the nature of knowledge; the relationship between the world and our concepts and modes of reasoning. However philosophers are also concerned with contemporary social and political issues, such as euthanasia, gender relations, and indigenous rights.

Because philosophy is such a broad subject, it combines well with a range of other degree programs, including those in psychology, law, the natural sciences, mathematics, computing, anthropology, sociology, media, cultural studies, politics, and history. Philosophy graduates may enter careers in fields as diverse as business, journalism, foreign affairs, politics, the law, medicine, computing, and the arts.

The program in philosophy at Macquarie offers a wide variety of units in different traditions of philosophical thought and technique (both ‘analytic’ and ‘continental’).

The four 100-level units provide an introduction to a range of different philosophical issues and modes of reasoning:

PHIL131; PHIL132; PHIL134; PHIL137

200 level and 300 level philosophy units fall into three main areas:

Applied Ethics and Ethical Theory

PHIL225; PHIL242; PHIL260; PHIL264/364; PHIL341; PHIL352; PHIL357; PHIL382

Continental and Social Philosophy

PHIL238; PHIL250; PHIL254; PHIL351; PHIL356; PHIL365

Mind, Metaphysics and Meaning

PHIL232; PHIL246; PHIL249; PHIL256; PHIL262; PHIL280; PHIL281; PHIL358; PHIL363

The Department also teaches two units specifically in the history of philosophy: PHIL245 History of Philosophy 1 and PHIL359 History of Philosophy 2.

100 level units are offered every year; some 200 level and 300 level units are offered in specific rotation patterns. Further information about units and sequences is available from the Philosophy Department.

Interdisciplinary studies

An interdisciplinary program in psychology and philosophy is also available to students enrolled in the BA-Psych or BSc-Psych. For details see the entry under Department of Psychology.

Bachelor of Arts

This general degree provides maximum flexibility of course choice in the humanities and social sciences.

Majors and coherent studies

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherent Studies</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHL01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry requirements

Candidates who wish to take 200-level units, but who have not satisfied the appropriate prerequisites, may, in certain cases, be considered for admission upon satisfactory completion of preliminary reading, provided that they have gained at least 12 credit points towards their degree.

Academic advice

Students intending to major in philosophy are advised to consult with staff members concerning their programs of study. A staff member will be available for consultation during the enrolment period.

Bachelor of Social Science

This degree is specifically tailored to the social sciences. Many philosophy units are core units in the BSocSc. See Bachelor of Social Science under the Division of Society, Culture, Media and Philosophy in this Part of the Handbook.

Majors and coherent studies

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Social Philosophy</td>
<td>PHL03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry requirements

Candidates who wish to take 200-level units, but who have not satisfied the appropriate prerequisites, may, in certain cases, be considered for admission upon satisfactory completion of preliminary reading, provided that they have gained at least 12 credit points towards their degree.

Academic advice

Students intending to major in philosophy are advised to consult with staff members concerning their programs of study. A staff member will be available for consultation during the enrolment period.
Honours program

The Philosophy Honours Program offers an exciting and challenging opportunity for intensive philosophy study at a higher level. It is a professionally prestigious extension to an undergraduate degree and a gateway to higher research degrees (such as the MPhil and PhD degrees) in philosophy.

Admission requirements

The admission requirements to the Philosophy Honours program are as follows:

- An overall GPA requirement of 2.50 with a GPA requirement at 300-level of 3.25.
- Honours applicants are required to have completed a minimum of 28 credit points in Philosophy, of which at least 12 credit points should be at 300-level. In addition, the Department of Philosophy encourages intending Honours students to take a broad range of units in Philosophy prior to the Honours year.
- Students who have not satisfied the requirements of the above would need to submit a detailed explanation of their suitability for Honours.
- The Philosophy Department’s Honours Sub-committee may invite applicants for an interview to determine their suitability for Honours and whether there will be an appropriate supervisor for their Honours Thesis.

Graduate Diploma in Philosophy

The Graduate Diploma in Philosophy is a degree especially designed for those who already have an undergraduate degree (in any field, from any recognised institution) and who wish to undertake a short, intensive program of study in philosophy, for their own personal interest, to enhance and update their professional skills and expertise, or as a means of acquiring the philosophical background necessary for pursuing further postgraduate work in philosophy. Students who have undertaken the Graduate Diploma in Philosophy in recent years have had undergraduate degrees in areas as diverse as business, engineering, tourism, commerce, accounting, economics, statistics and psychology. The diploma is undertaken over one year of full-time study (or two years part-time). Candidates must obtain an aggregate of at least 24 credit points at 200 level or above in philosophy units, including at least 12 credit points at 300 level. Students may make up those 24 credit points out of the undergraduate philosophy units currently on offer, but those who are undertaking the Diploma as further professional training or as a bridge to postgraduate work in philosophy are strongly advised to consult with a member of the philosophy staff when compiling their program of units. A grade point average of 3.25 in the graduate diploma will qualify students for acceptance into the honours program in philosophy.

Majors and coherent studies

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHLS05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry requirements

A Bachelor degree in any field of study from Macquarie University or any other accredited tertiary institution.

Programs and Units

Approved programs of undergraduate study (majors and coherent studies) are listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook. The units of undergraduate study are listed in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units, and brief descriptions are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units.

Department of Philosophy enquiries

Room: W6A 739
Phone: +61 2 9850 8837
Fax: +61 2 9850 8892
Email: philos@scmp.mq.edu.au
Website: www.phil.mq.edu.au

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

Sociology is the study of the modern social world. It reflects the habitual practice of modern society to subject its own identity and practices to critical scrutiny and reflection.

Typically, sociology challenges our commonsense assumptions about how our society works and our place in it. It asks us to develop an informed and more analytical understanding of our social relations.

By convention, sociology usually focuses on modern industrial and post-industrial societies. It is concerned with understanding such things as: power and inequality in society; the dynamics of social change; the contributions of social movements to social change; shared and contested values; art and culture; the social features of our individual lives and the experience of particular groups. Sociology concerns itself with such issues as governing society in liberal democracy, the effects of globalisation, the role of media, and the relationship between our social and personal lives.

Interdisciplinary studies

Sociology participates in the Community Management Program with Warawara—Department of Indigenous Studies. This program focuses particularly on developing management based research skills. For more information see the Departmental entry for Warawara in this Part of the Handbook.
**Distance Education Program**

The following units can be studied by Distance Education. They are also offered through the Open Universities Australia program:

SOC175; SOC180; SOC234; SOC372.

**Bachelor of Arts**

Students complete core subjects in sociology at 100 and 200 level, 12 credit points in sociology in the range SOC300-SOC395, plus six credit points at 300 level in sociology or a cognate discipline.

Sociology of Media strand students proceed as above, but complete six credit points from 300 level MAS units, excluding MAS312 and MAS313, and including not more than four credit points from MAS323, MAS324, MAS395, MAS396, together with eight credit points from 300 level SOC units.

Prescribed units: SOC180 and SOC289

**Majors and coherent studies**

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOC01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology of Media</td>
<td>SOC03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Honours program**

Students with a strong undergraduate record are encouraged to do honours in sociology. In the Department of Sociology we offer an honours fourth-year program year in both the BA and the BSoSc. The honours program gives the student the opportunity to develop their skills and knowledge of the discipline at a deeper level in both sociological theory and research. At the centre of the honours year is an individually supervised piece of independent research, which provides students with the opportunity to develop skills in research, theorising, argument and writing. An honours degree is usually highly regarded by employers, and opens up possible careers in social research and the opportunity for higher study.

Students wishing to qualify for entry to the honours year should have an overall “Credit” grade average. Those wishing to enter honours in sociology should have completed a coherent program of study in sociology.

The honours program consists of two seminar units and the supervised preparation of a 15,000-word research thesis. The two seminar units are: Theoretical Foundations of Sociology and Research Design.

Joint honours programs in sociology and another discipline can also be undertaken if an appropriate undergraduate preparation in both disciplines has been completed.

Students who are interested should consult the convener of this program (Dr Eduardo de la Fuente, tel: (02) 9850 9940) in the year before they intend to do the sociology honours program.

**Entry requirements**

Any student entering the BA program is qualified to undertake studies in sociology. Mature age students and special entry students are always welcome and usually do well (for further information contact the Student Centre, Macquarie University, on (02) 9850 7314). Note that some units are offered in the evening to meet the needs of part-time students. Applicants with a first degree in another social science area who want to take up sociology may undertake selected units as non-award students (see Non-Award Study) or, alternatively, may enter the policy and social research degrees.

**Bachelor of Creative Arts**

See Bachelor of Creative Arts under the Division of Society, Culture, Media and Philosophy in this section of the Handbook.

**Bachelor of Social Science**

See Bachelor of Social Science under the Division of Society, Culture, Media and Philosophy in this section of the Handbook.

**Programs and Units**

Approved programs of undergraduate study (majors and coherent studies) are listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook. The units of undergraduate study are listed in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units, and brief descriptions are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units.

**Interdisciplinary Women’s Studies, Gender and Sexuality**

Women’s Studies, Gender and Sexuality is a major area of interdisciplinary study at Macquarie University and can be part of several degrees: BA, BSoSc, BA(Hons), BSoSc(Hons). It is possible to take a unit or two for general interest. Work in another field (like media, modern history, sociology, human geography, or law) can be combined with some of our units specifically chosen to dovetail with and complement it. It is possible to specialise in Women’s Studies, Gender and Sexuality as part of a coherent program of study.

As a discipline, Women’s Studies investigates what it means to be a woman or a man in society and culture. Our units look closely at the impact of gender, sex and sexuality on our lives in a variety of arenas: at home, at work, on the streets, in the classroom. Who are we? Why are we the ways we are? What directions is society taking and how can it be transformed? Women’s studies and gender studies offer new approaches to untangling these questions. Units come from the disciplines of Anthropology, English, Critical and Cultural Studies, History, Law, Media and Communications, Human Geography, Philosophy, Sociology and many others. Other units on offer focus solely on Women’s Studies and Gender.
Like other knowledge programs within the generic Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Science degrees Women’s Studies is not designed to offer vocational training as such. What it does foster is the development of critical thinking, and writing and communication skills, all of which are generic skills keenly sought by today’s employers. In addition, it offers expertise on a specific range of questions to do with gender which concern many fields of employment including education; health and welfare; political or public policy making; media writing and advertising; management of private and public enterprises (sexual harassment and equal opportunity policy, issues of power, personnel management and office culture); and more.

**Distance Education Program**

All core Women’s Studies units are offered externally as well as internally: WST110 X2, WST210 X1 and WST310 X1.

**Bachelor of Arts**

This general degree provides maximum flexibility of course choice in the humanities and social sciences. See Bachelor of Arts under the Division of Society, Culture, Media and Philosophy in this Part of the Handbook.

**Majors and coherent studies**

The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Women’s Studies</td>
<td>Women’s Studies, Gender</td>
<td>WST05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and Sexuality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Social Science**

This degree is specifically tailored to the social sciences. Women’s Studies units at 200 and 300 level are offered as part of this degree. See Bachelor of Social Science under the Division of Society, Culture, Media and Philosophy in this Part of the Handbook.

**Majors and coherent studies**

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Women’s Studies</td>
<td>Women’s Studies</td>
<td>WST06</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Honours program**

The Honours year can be undertaken solely in Women’s Studies or in conjunction with honours in another discipline. This requires careful coordination between the disciplines concerned, and each prospective honours student is asked to consult with the Department to tailor a program according to the disciplinary interests of the student and the requirements of honours in other disciplines.

Students qualify for entry to the honours year on the basis of their overall grade point average and their GPA in 300 level units (see Bachelor Degree Rules). Those wishing to enter honours work in Women’s Studies should have completed a program of study in Women’s Studies and/or Gender Studies, at an overall GPA of 2.5 with a GPA of 3.0 in 300 level units. Normally this would include some of the coherent combination units listed above, as well as WST core units.

The honours year generally combines 3 seminar units with the writing of a short thesis, the length of which varies depending on the extent of the student’s commitment to honours work in other disciplines (it is usually 12,000-15,000 words). Whatever the topic your thesis addresses, you must discuss your intentions with the Honours Convenor (Judy Lattas), and submit a short proposal.

**Graduate Diploma in Women’s Studies, Gender and Sexuality**

Graduate diplomas are offered for graduates who wish to train in another discipline. They consist wholly of undergraduate units in a particular discipline. These diplomas are called Graduate because they are obtained after the completion of an undergraduate degree. They do not have the status of postgraduate study.

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Women’s Studies, Gender and Sexuality a candidate must obtain an aggregate of at least 23 credit points, including at least 11 credit points in units with the code WST and 12 credit points at 300 level or above, including such units as have been prescribed by the Academic Senate on the recommendation of the designated Dean of Division.

**Majors and coherent studies**

The following program satisfies the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Women’s Studies</td>
<td>Women’s Studies,</td>
<td>WMST01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gender and Sexuality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Academic advice**

Students interested in completing coherent studies in Women’s Studies, Gender and Sexuality should be aware that there are core units to complete as well as five unit groups to consult in planning your degree. These are Women’s Studies; Gender, Culture and Media Studies; Gender & Sexuality; Gender Studies; and Women and History.

For more detailed information on the coherency, unit groups, Honours candidature or the Graduate Diploma see an academic advisor from the Division of Society, Culture, Media and Philosophy. A staff member will be available for consultation during the enrolment period.

**Enquires**

Room: C3B 519/521
Phone: +61 2 9850 7947/8078
Fax: +61 2 9850 9355
Email: jlattas@scmp.mq.edu.au
Department of Sociology enquiries
Room: C3B 519
Phone: +61 2 9850 8078
Fax: +61 2 9850 9355
Email: soc@scmp.mq.edu.au
Website: www.soc.mq.edu.au

WARAWARA—DEPARTMENT OF INDIGENOUS STUDIES

Indigenous studies at Macquarie is an interdisciplinary program of units that focuses upon the idea of “indigenous”, both at the national and international levels. Students who wish to specialise in indigenous studies within the Bachelor of Arts (BA) or the Bachelor of Social Science (BSocSc), or include indigenous studies units as a minor part of their degree program, should refer to the Interdisciplinary Studies section.

Interdisciplinary studies

Indigenous studies, as part of an interdisciplinary program, focuses on the interaction between the Indigenous/non-Indigenous domains. Warawara—Department of Indigenous Studies, offers about half of the core Indigenous Studies units (units with an ABST prefix). Other Indigenous Studies units are taught by staff in various Departments: Anthropology, Biology, History and Law.

Students interested in Indigenous Studies should include within their program the core units offered by the Department (ABST100, ABST200, ABST210, ABST300 and ABST310). If they wish to specialize in the field, they should also include within their program additional Indigenous Studies units at 200 level and 300 level (see Coherent Study in Indigenous Studies, below). It is also possible for students to specialise in Indigenous Studies as well in their primary discipline (e.g. human geography, history, etc.). Students who do not intend to specialise in the area may wish to include Indigenous Studies as a minor part of their academic program.

Coherent Studies in Indigenous Studies

Coherent studies ABR01 and ABR05 are approved for the Bachelor of Arts. Coherent studies ABR06, ABR07 and ABR08 are approved for the Bachelor of Social Science.

It is important to check the Schedule of Undergraduate Units in this Handbook to determine the availability and prerequisites for these units. For advice on developing a coherent course of study, contact the Department of Indigenous Studies, tel: (02) 9850 6751.

Coherent Study in Two Study Areas

The following patterns suggest sequences of units in Indigenous Studies that would be useful for students pursuing a coherent study in Indigenous Studies alongside their primary discipline.
300 level
BIOL350; BIOL351; GEOS321
plus two of the following:
ABST300; ABST310; ABST320; ANTH384; EDUC358; LAW418

Students who wish to place a greater emphasis upon Australian Indigenous Studies in their program without necessarily taking coherent study can do so by selecting from the units listed below:

- Units with a primary focus upon Indigenous Australia:
  ABST100; ABST200; ABST210; ABST220; ABST300; ABST310; ABST320; ANTH384; BIOL350; BIOL351; EDUC358; GEOS321; LAW418

- Units without a primary focus upon Indigenous Australia but with material relevant to an Australian Indigenous Studies program:
  ANTH150; ANTH365; AUST200; CUL201; CUL301; ENGL361; GEOS328; HIST340; LAW412; POL340; SOC175; SOC180; SOC390

Degrees Offered
Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Community Management
Bachelor of Social Science
BSc with BA (Full details are available under the entry for the Division of Environmental and Life Sciences in this Part of the Handbook.)

Majors and coherent studies
The following programs satisfy the requirements for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Study</th>
<th>Coherency/Study Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous</td>
<td>Community Management</td>
<td>CMMG01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Studies</td>
<td>ABR01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Studies</td>
<td>ABR05</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Studies</td>
<td>ABR06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Studies &amp;</td>
<td>ABR07</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology/Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Studies &amp;</td>
<td>ABR08</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History/Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Department of Indigenous Studies, which coordinates the interdisciplinary program, offers the following core indigenous studies units:

ABST100; ABST200; ABST210; ABST220; ABST300; ABST310

Entry requirements
Candidates who wish to take 200-level units, but who have not satisfied the appropriate prerequisites may be considered for admission provided that they have gained at least 18 credit points towards their degree.

Academic advice
Students intending to major in Indigenous Studies are advised to consult with staff members concerning their programs of study. A staff member will be available for consultation during the enrolment period.

Honours program
To be eligible for entry into the honours program, students must have satisfactory completion of 18 credit points at 300 level in the interdisciplinary coherency in Indigenous Studies (see Interdisciplinary Studies for details); or an equivalent program acceptable to the Indigenous Studies honours committee; and a GPA of at least 3.0 in Indigenous Studies units and a GPA of at least 2.5 overall.

Students requiring advice on the planning of a coherent Indigenous Studies program or who need general advice should contact Ms Jennifer Newman on (02) 9850 8631.

Warawara also coordinates a number of programs specifically for Indigenous Australian students: Advanced Diploma/Diploma in Community Management and the Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood Education). For more information contact Warawara on (02) 9850 8036.

Programs and Units
Approved programs of undergraduate study (majors and coherent studies) are listed in the Schedule of Programs of Study in this Handbook. The units of undergraduate study are listed in the Schedule of Undergraduate Units, and brief descriptions are given in the section entitled Descriptions of Undergraduate Units.

Warawara—Department of Indigenous Studies enquiries
Room: W3A 320
Phone: +61 2 9850 8893
Fax: +61 2 9850 7735
Email: sblair@scmp.mq.edu.au
Website: www.warawara.mq.edu.au
Macquarie Christian Studies Institute

Macquarie Christian Studies Institute (MCSI) is a Christian learning community informed by the evangelical tradition, located on the Macquarie University campus. It shares the aims of the University to contribute constructively to the investigation, communication, and extension of knowledge, with a particular goal of thoughtfully exploring the relationship between faith and understanding. As well as offering academic units of study into a wide range of Macquarie University degree programs, MCSI is actively engaged in conducting research, professional development activities, continuing education, and consultation in the wider community.

MCSI seeks to bring faith to life: to relate Christian faith perspectives to contemporary society and the wider everyday world—in particular, the world of work, the professions, contemporary culture, and everyday life. MCSI seeks to highlight the ways in which spiritual and ethical questions are fundamental to people's personal, social, cultural, and professional worlds, and to explore the rich resources found within the Christian tradition for addressing these questions.

Through a strategic alliance with Macquarie University, MCSI units are available to students who wish to incorporate Christian Studies units for credit into their degrees. MCSI values academic freedom, and is committed to an on-going dialogue between Christian and other standpoints. Entry to MCSI units is open to students who do not have a personal commitment to Christian faith perspectives.

Macquarie Christian Studies Institute Ltd is a privately funded, non-profit public company. MCSI is an approved teaching institution of the Australian College of Theology. MCSI units are approved subjects in accredited awards of the Australian College of Theology.

MCSI Units

1. Macquarie University recognises and accepts MCSI units for inclusion in Macquarie University awards. MCSI provides students with transcripts showing grades using Macquarie University’s grading system (HD, D, Cr, P, PC, F). However, the Macquarie University transcript shows these grades as Satisfactory or Fail.
2. As a private provider, MCSI charges tuition fees for its units ($1100 in 2008). Students do not incur a HECS debt for that unit. The Commonwealth Government provides loans in the form of FEE-HELP for students at private higher education institutions. FEE-HELP is available to eligible MCSI students. See MCSI website for more information (www.mcsi.edu.au).
3. International students at Macquarie University who enrol in MCSI units pay their normal international fees on a per credit point basis to the university. No further tuition fees are payable to MCSI.
4. The Academic Senate policy on the inclusion of MCSI units in Macquarie University undergraduate degrees is: “A maximum of 18 credit points in MCSI units is permitted, with no more than 6 credit points in units above 200 level.”
5. Prerequisites: 12 cps for MCSI 200 level units; 36 cps for MCSI 300 level units. Some units require specific prerequisites.
6. MCSI teaching formats include 13-week semester classes, short-term intensives, online, or a series of weekend immersions.
7. Students not seeking degree program credit may enrol in MCSI units on a not-for-credit basis at a reduced cost.
8. Students from other universities may enrol in MCSI units and apply to credit the units into their degree program under cross-crediting provisions.

Unit Descriptions

A list of units offered by MCSI, and descriptions of those units, are in Part 3 of the Handbook under Descriptions of Undergraduate Units. See also MCSI’s website at www.mcsi.edu.au

Other Awards

Bachelor of Christian Studies, Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies, Graduate Diploma in Christian Studies, Master of Arts in Early Christianity & Contemporary Practice, Master of Arts in Christian Studies, Master of Theology, and Doctor of Theology. Students who take several MCSI undergraduate units may wish to extend their Christian Studies to complete a Bachelor of Christian Studies or related programs. Students may complete coursework postgraduate certificates, diplomas and degrees and postgraduate research degrees in theology through MCSI. Macquarie University or the Australian College of Theology awards these degrees. See MCSI website for more information.

MCSI Certificates

Students who complete four units of study with MCSI are eligible for an MCSI Certificate. This is not an accredited award, since students receive the credit for their studies into their actual degree programs.

For students studying Teacher Education, MCSI offers a Certificate in Christian Education. Students must complete four MCSI units, including two units of Christian perspectives on education and schooling. They must also complete MCSI132 and MCSI133 (two 1-credit point units of observations in a Christian faith based school setting).
These certificates are not accredited awards. They are statements of attainment that students have undertaken an integrated program of Christian Studies as part of their university degrees.

**MCSI enquiries**

For further information on all MCSI programs and units contact MCSI directly.

Address:  P0 Box 1507, Macquarie Centre 2113.
Room:    Level 2, BD Building
         4 Research Park Drive
         Macquarie University
Phone:   +61 2 9850 6133
Fax:      +61 2 9850 6144
Email:    studentservices@mcsi.edu.au
Website:  www.mcsi.edu.au